# **DESIGN SCENE SUBJECT INDEX**

**CHAPTER 1:** TITLE SHEET and GENERAL LAYOUT (Revised 08-06-19) AREA OF ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY **BRIDGE & APPROACH PLANS** CONSTRUCTION PLAN FOR ... **EXCEPTIONS EXCEPTION CLARIFICATION GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS** INDEX MAP LEADER LINES LENGTH BLOCKS LOCATED ON.... PARTICIPATION PROJECTS PROJECT CONTACTS FOR BIDDERS **PROJECT NUMBERS REFERENCE POST LOCATIONS ON CONSTRUCTION PLANS** ROADWAY PROJECT MAPPING APPLICATION (RPMA) **RPMA versus FIELD MARKERS** STATIONING VS. REFERENCE POINTS **STIP AMENDMENTS** TITLE SHEET ACCESS TITLE SHEET MATERIAL TITLE SHEET SIGNATURE BLOCK TRIBAL LANDS WHEN DO YOU NEED ANOTHER SP **CHAPTER 2: QUANTITIES and TABULATIONS** 2018 SPEC BOOK (Revised 04-30-19) **2112 SHOULDER PREPARATION** ALTERNATE BID AS BUILT **BRIDGES & BOX CULVERTS CITY/COUNTY FUNDS** COMBINATION FIELD LABORATORY OFFICE CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER DESIGN TYPE AA CULVERT/STORM TREATMENTS ESTIMATED OUANTITIES FORMAT FOG SEAL FUNDING HAUL SALVAGED MATERIAL INCIDENTAL AND LUMP SUM ITEMS LUMP SUM ITEMS LUMP SUM ON MULTIPLE COLUMN OR TIED PLANS MAINTENANCE AND RESTORATION OF HAUL ROADS

MOBILIZATION ITEM

<b>CHAPTER 2:</b> (Revised 04-30-19)	<u>QUANTITIES and TABULATIONS (Continued)</u> PLAN QUANTITIES (P) PRORATA ITEMS STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS FOR PAY ITEMS TABULATION DEVELOPMENT WEED SPRAYING WORK ZONE ITEM CHANGES
CHAPTER 3: (Revised 04-30-19)	DETAILS and ADAADA PLAN REVIEW CHECKLISTSADA SAFETY GRATES, CURB BOXES, and HELPER STRUCTURESADA PAY ITEMSAPPROACH PANEL STANDARDS – IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINESCONCRETE MEDIAN ISLANDSCURBSDESIGN STANDARDS CAD DRAWINGSMOMENT SLABRUMBLE STRIP DETAIL (AT STOP SIGN LOCATIONS)RUMBLE STRIP/STRIPESAFETY EDGESTANDARD PLAN 5-297.219STANDARD PLATE 3006SURCHARGE
CHAPTER 4: (Revised 04-18-19)	EARTHWORK and SOILS & CONSTRUCTION NOTES2106 EARTHWORK PAY ITEMS2411 & 2451 STRUCTURE EXCAVATION CLASSBITUMINOUS REMOVALBRIDGE APPROACH TREATMENTSCHECK EARTHWORK QUANTITIESCONSTRUCTION NOTESEXCESS MATERIALNRHP-ELIGIBLE HISTORIC ROADSIDE PROPERTIESPIPE JACKINGPIT DATASUBGRADE EXCAVATION
CHAPTER 5: (Revised 04-18-19)	<u>UTILITIES</u> GENERAL UTILITY INFORMATION MnDOT'S 14-STEP UTILITY COORDINATION PROCESS ABBREVIATED UTILITY COORDINATION PROCESS DEPICTING UTILITY FACILITIES ON PLANS UTILITY AGREEMENTS AND PERMITS UNIT MUNICIPAL UTILITIES UTILITIES – BUY AMERICA

<b>CHAPTER 5:</b> (Revised 04-18-19)	<u>UTILITIES (Continued)</u> TRENCHING FOR UTILITIES ROUNDABOUTS AND UTILITY COORDINATION UTILITIES NEAR FOUNDATIONS
<b>CHAPTER 6:</b> (Revised 04-18-19)	<u>STAGING and BYPASS</u> TRAFFIC ON OPPOSING ROADWAY TEMPORARY CULVERT TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL
<b>CHAPTER 7:</b> (Revised 04-30-19)	ALIGNMENT QUALITY MANAGEMENT
<b>CHAPTER 8:</b> (Revised 04-18-19)	<u>INPLACE TOPOGRAPHY and REMOVALS</u> BUILDING REMOVALS REMOVE BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT REMOVE BITUMINOUS SHOULDER REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVE PAVEMENT RIGHT-OF-WAY NOTE
CHAPTER 9: (Revised 04-18-19)	<u>PLAN and PROFILES</u> CROSSOVER DRAINAGE LEGENDS MEDIAN CROSSOVER/SIGNALIZED PLAN SHEETS SPECIAL DITCH GRADES
CHAPTER 10: (Revised 04-18-19)	PAVINGAGGREGATEAGGREGATE BEDDINGBITUMINOUS ITEMS IN PLANSCOMPACTION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURESCONCRETE JOINT PAY ITEMSCONCRETE OVERLAYSCONCRETE PAVEMENT REHABILITATION (CPR)CONCRETE PAVING PLAN JOINT LAYOUT SHEETSCONCRETE PAY ITEMS (NOT ALTERNATE BID)DOWEL BARSDIAMOND GRINDINGHEADERSINCLUSION OF 1717 WHEN USING 2399 FOR CONCRETE PAVINGJOINT SEALING REQUIREMENTSNON WEARING COURSEOVERLAY TRANSITION TAPERS

<b>CHAPTER 10:</b> (Revised 04-18-19)	<u>PAVING (Continued)</u> QUALITY MANAGEMENT RUMBLES IN CONCRETE ROADWAY PROFILE FOR CONCRETE OVERLAYS SUBGRADE PREPARATION
<b>CHAPTER 11:</b> (Revised 04-18-19)	<u>WALLS</u> MODULAR BLOCK WALL (DRY CAST) PREFABRICATED MODULAR BLOCK WALL (WET CAST) RETAINING WALLS
CHAPTER 12: (Revised 04-30-19)	DRAINAGE15" SAFETY APRONCASTING ASSEMBLYCHINOOK WINDS AND WINTER SNOWSCLASSES FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPECULVERT APRONS IN THE CLEAR ZONECULVERT WORKDEWATERINGDRAINAGE FLOW ARROWSDRAINAGE STRUCTURES ON ALTERNATE BID PLANSGRATESHEADWALLS (POLYETHYLENE OPTION)INPLACE DRAINAGE STRUCTURESPARALLEL PIPES AND APRONS IN THE MEDIANPIPE BEDDINGPIPE GAUGESPIPE LININGPLASTIC PIPE OPTION FOR STORM SEWER AND CULVERTSSTANDARD PLATE 3022STANDARD PLATE 4134WHAT IS IT?
CHAPTER 13: (Revised 04-18-19)	TURF ESTABLISHMENT and EROSION CONTROLCULVERT END ENERGY STABILIZATIONEROSION CONTROL BLANKET PRODUCTS (RECP)EROSION CONTROL SUPERVISORMULCH MATERIAL TYPE 4NATIVE MIXESSEDIMENT CONTROL STANDARD PLAN SHEETSSITE MANAGEMENT PLAN (SMP)STRAW MULCH MATERIALSTURBIDITY BARRIERVEGETATIVE COVER REQUIREMENTSWORK EXCLUSION DATES TO ALLOW FISH SPAWNING & MIGRATION

CHAPTER 14:	GUARDRAIL and BARRIERS
(Revised 08-06-19)	B8338 GUARDRAIL
	REMOVING DESIGN SPECIAL
	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS
	REMOVING GUARDRAIL PLATE BEAM-POSTS ONLY
	REMOVING GUARDRAIL PLATE BEAM-RAIL ONLY
	REMOVING GUARDRAIL PLATE BEAM-COMPLETE SYSTEM
	GUARDRAIL HEIGHTS
	"J" RAIL DESIGN SPECIAL
	PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL BEHIND 3-CABLE GUARDRAIL
	RUBRAIL
	BULLNOSE LENGTH
	CABLE GUARDRAIL
	HIGH TENSION CABLE GUARDRAIL
	SALVAGE AND INSTALL 3-CABLE GUARDRAIL
	CONCRETE END POST
	GUARDRAIL – POST SEAT
	GUARDRAIL ATTACHMENT TO BARRIER
	GUARDRAIL REPLACEMENT
	IMPACT ATTENUATOR BARRELS
	IMPACT ATTENUATORS
	PORTABLE PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER
	LONG POST LENGTH
	SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL
	STIFFENED GUARDRAIL
	T-BARRIER BRDIGE CONN DES 8318
	TYPE 31 VS B8338 GUARDRAIL
	TYPE 31 GUARDRAIL
	<b>REMOVE APPROACH GUARDRAIL TRANSITION (AGT)</b>
	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS
	CONNECTING TO BARRIERS OTHER THAN SINGLE SLOPE
	CONNECTING TO BULLNOSE
	CONNECTING TO SHORT RADIUS
	TYPE 31 END TREATMENT SHOWN IN PLAN VIEW
	TYPE 31 GUARDRAIL WORKING WIDTH
CHAPTER 15:	FENCING
(Revised 04-18-19)	CHAIN LINK FENCE PAY ITEMS
(Revised 04-10-19)	CHAIN LINK FENCE TOP RAIL
	FENCE LOCATION
	SNOW FENCING
	SNOW TENCING
CHAPTER 16:	<u>TRAFFIC</u>
(Revised 08-06-19)	ADVANCED WARNING SIGN SPACING
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	CENTERLINE MARKINGS
	INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKINGS – ITEM 2580

CHAPTER 16:	TRAFFIC (Continued)
(Revised 08-06-19)	INTERIM STRIPING TYPICAL
`````	MULTI COMP VS EPOXY
	ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW
	PAVEMENT MARKING TYPICALS
	PAVEMENT MESSAGES
	RADIUS CORNERS ON TYPE D SIGNS
	RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS TEMPORARY
	REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MESSAGES
	RUMBLE STRIPES
	SIGN STRUCTURE CHANGES
	SIGN PANELS TYPE OVERLAY
	SIGNING STANDARD PLAN SHEETS
	ALTERNATE PEDESTRIAN ROUTE (APR)
	TRAFFIC CONTROL – TABULATIONS
	TRAFFIC DETAILS
	WET REFLECTIVE MARKINGS
CHAPTER 17:	CROSS SECTION
(Revised 04-18-19)	CROSS SECTION/UTILITIES
(	EARTHWORK ON CROSS SECTIONS
CHAPTER 18:	<u>GENERAL NOTES and MISCELLANEOUS</u>
(Revised 04-30-19)	ADDENDUM SIGNATURE BLOCK
	CHANGING PROJECT SCOPE
	CONTRACTORS CROSSING OF RAILROADS
	DEFINITION OF INSTALL
	DESIGN EXCEPTIONS
	DISADVANTAGED BUS ENT & TARGETED GROUP BUS
	DRAFTING STANDARDS
	GRAMMAR TIPS
	HEADS UP
	IDIQ PAY ITEMS
	INCIDENTAL WORK VS INCLUDED IN WORK
	LOCAL FEDERAL AID ON MNDOT LET PROJECTS
	LUMP SUM ITEMS
	MUNICIPAL AGREEMENTS FOR STATE LET PROJECTS
	NON-MnDOT LET PROJECTS
	NPDES PERMIT APPLICATIONPLAN REDUCTION REPORT (PHASE 1)
	PLAN REDUCTION REPORT (PHASE 2)
	PLAN SHEET SIGNATURES
	PROCESS "A" PLANS
	PROPRIETARY ITEMS IN PLANS
	ROAD DESIGN PLANS FINAL CHECKLIST
	ROADWAY LABELS
	STATE AID PROJECT NUMBERS

CHAPTER 18:

(Revised 04-30-19)

**GENERAL NOTES and MISCELLANEOUS** 

SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS TRACKING CHANGES IN SPECIAL PROVISIONS

# DESIGN SCENE/SAMPLE PLAN CROSS REFERENCE

DESIGN SCENE CHAPTER	DESIGN SCENE CHAPTER TITLES	ES SAMPLE PLAN INDEX DESCRIPTION	
NA		COVER SHEET	
18	GENERAL NOTES and MISCELLANEOUS	GENERAL NOTES	
1	TITLE SHEET and GENERAL LAYOUT	TITLE SHEET	
1	TITLE SHEET and GENERAL LAYOUT	GENERAL LAYOUT	
2	QUANTITIES and TABULATIONS	ESTIMATED QUANTITIES	
3	DETAILS and ADA	STANDARD PLATES	
4	EARTHWORK and SOILS & CONSTRUCTION NOTES	EARTHWORK TABULATION AND SUMMARY	
4	EARTHWORK and SOILS & CONSTRUCTION NOTES	SOILS AND CONSTRUCTION NOTES	
2	QUANTITIES and TABULATIONS	TABLULATIONS	
5	UTILITIES	INPLACE UTILITY TAB AND PLAN	
3	DETAILS and ADA	TYPICALS	
3	DETAILS and ADA	MISC. DETAILS	
3	DETAILS and ADA	SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL PLAN	
3	DETAILS and ADA	STANDARD PLAN SHEETS	
6	STAGING and BYPASS	STAGING PLAN	
6	STAGING and BYPASS	BYPASS PLANS	
7	ALIGNMENT	ALIGNMENT PLAN AND TABULATIONS	
8	INPLACE TOPOGRAPHY and REMOVALS	INPLACE TOPOGRAPHY	
8	INPLACE TOPOGRAPHY and REMOVALS	REMOVAL PLANS	
9	PLANS and PROFILES	CONSTRUCTION PLANS CONSTRUCTION PLAN DETAILS PROFILES	
9	PLANS and PROFILES	CONSTRUCTION PLAN DETAILS	
9	PLANS and PROFILES	PROFILES	
10	PAVING	CONCRETE PAVING PLANS	
10	PAVING	CONCRETE PAVING DETAILS	
10	PAVING	BITUMINOUS PAVING PLANS	
10	PAVING	BITUMINOUS PAVING DETAILS	
10	PAVING	SUPERELEVATION PLANS	
11	WALLS	RETAINING WALL PLANS AND PROFILES	
11	WALLS	RETAINING WALL DETAILS	
11	WALLS	NOISEWALL PROFILES AND TAB	
12	DRAINAGE	DRAINAGE PLANS	
12	DRAINAGE	DRAINAGE PROFILES AND TAB	
12	DRAINAGE	DETAILS	
12	DRAINAGE	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN & WATE RESOURCES NOTES	

DESIGN SCENE CHAPTER	DESIGN SCENE CHAPTER TITLES	SAMPLE PLAN INDEX DESCRIPTION	
13	TURF ESTABLISHMENT and EROSION CONTROL	EROSION CONTROL PLAN	
13	TURF ESTABLISHMENT and EROSION CONTROL	TURF ESTABLISHMENT PLANS	
14	GUARDRAIL and BARRIERS	IMPACT ATTENUATOR PLAN AND DETAILS	
14	GUARDRAIL and BARRIERS	TRAFFIC BARRIER PLANS	
14	GUARDRAIL and BARRIERS	TRAFFIC BARRIER DETAILS	
15	FENCING FENCING PLAN		
16	TRAFFIC TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN		
16	TRAFFIC	PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN	
16	TRAFFIC	LIGHTING PLANS	
16	TRAFFIC	SIGNING PLANS	
16	TRAFFIC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMPLANS	
16	TRAFFIC	SIGNAL PLANS	
17	CROSS SECTION CONTOUR SHEETS		
17	CROSS SECTION MATCH LINE LAYOUT		
17	CROSS SECTION	CROSS SECTIONS	

# CHAPTER 1: TITLE SHEET and GENERAL LAYOUT

## AREA OF ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY

It is important to show the areas of environmental sensitivity in the plan to make sure these areas are not impacted. These locations must be shown on the general layout sheets. It is recommended to also show them on the removal and construction plan sheets as well.

#### **BRIDGE & APPROACH PLANS**

There evidently is still some understandable confusion on when bridge approach work should be included in the bridge plan and when a separate road plan should be prepared.

When bridge work is planned and there is work to be done outside the bridge structure limits, that work is to be placed into a separate road plan. This includes but is not limited to guardrail, signing, traffic control, striping, drainage, lighting, pavement, etc.

If a separate road plan is required the designer needs to request a SP number from the District Artemis Program Coordinator. The road plan is then developed as a normal plan with its own sheet numbering, title sheet, estimate, tabulations, etc.

If no work is planned outside the bridge structure limits a separate plan will not be required. When only a traffic control plan has been developed for a bridge, then these sheets should be given to bridge and they will be numbered into their plans. If striping, signing, or lighting is needed only on the bridge, those sheets can also be incorporated into the bridge plan.

#### **CONSTRUCTION PLAN FOR....**

The description of work should reflect any major work such as alternate bid: alternate bituminous or concrete surfacing, grading, bituminous and/or concrete surfacing, ultrathin bonded wearing course, CPR, full depth reclamation, box culverts, ADA improvements, retaining walls, noise walls, bridges, signals, lighting, TMS, etc. Sidewalks, drainage, turn lanes, widening, utilities, etc. should not be included in the title. The only time that signing, striping, guardrail, erosion control, drainage, etc. should be in the title would be when that is the only work being done.

Examples would be:

"Construction Plan for Grading, Bituminous Surfacing and Signals".

"Construction Plan for Signing"

#### **EXCEPTIONS**

There has been some confusion on when an area should be shown as an exception and how to show it.

A project typically runs from point A to point B along a specified alignment. Sometimes there are gaps where no work is being done. These gaps are typically considered an EXCEPTION if they are over 50 feet long. For example

there is a 2 mile long overlay section but there is a 500 foot section where no work is being done. If in the 500 foot gap there is only...

Striping then it is NOT considered an exception.

Signing then it IS considered an exception.

Culvert then it is NOT considered an exception.

Guardrail then it is NOT considered an exception.

Sometimes a standalone project does not run along a continuous line but rather is sporadic as in a signal or culvert project. In these cases no length is stated in the length block, and no exceptions are listed. Rather the index map will show each location with a reference point.

Exception limits should be shown in the plan, as a minimum, on the index map, general layout, and construction plan views.

## **EXCEPTION CLARIFICATION**

There has been some confusion lately on when/if a bridge is an exception. A bridge is NOT an exception if there are bridge sheets either in the plan or submitted separately to be advertised with the plan. This typically requires a bridge sub-contractor to perform the work.

When there is work on the bridge such as guardrail or striping only, the bridge would be considered an exception as it does do not require a bridge contractor to perform this work.

When the work is primarily off the roadway such as high tension cable, signing, snow fence, landscaping, etc. and it skips the bridge. The bridge would NOT be shown as an exception.

A box culvert is not considered a bridge when it comes to the length block and/or exceptions.

#### **GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS**

All plans let after December 30, 2017 will be using the 2018 Spec Book. The Governing Specifications in the top right corner of these plans should state...

*The 2018 Edition of the Minnesota Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Construction" shall govern.* 

For the few plans that get an exception to use the 2016 Spec Book should read...

The 2016 Edition of the Minnesota Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Construction" shall govern.

# **INDEX MAP**

There are frequent cases when even a magnifying glass is of little benefit when viewing a title sheet index map. The particular problem in mind and a way to resolve it, is well stated in the Technical Manual, Article 5-292.606 A1: "Judgment should be exercised regarding the project map size. In many cases the maps are too small in scale, while on others, too much area not related to the project is shown. By limiting the project map to the project itself and adjacent area, larger scale maps can often be utilized". Be sure to label major roadways and cities to assist in finding the project locations.

The project limits should be labelled with a begin and end SP number and stationing and include all bridge numbers/locations.

In those cases where the work is in a certain location as in an intersection then the project could be circled and labelled as "Project Location" with the SP #, reference point, and stationing.

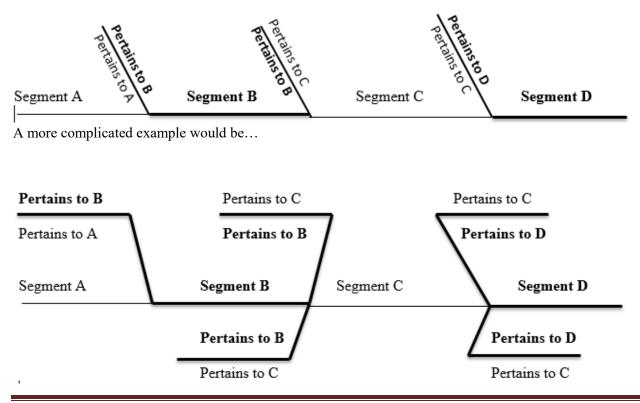
# **LEADER LINES**

There has been some confusion regarding what side of a leader line the information should be written on.

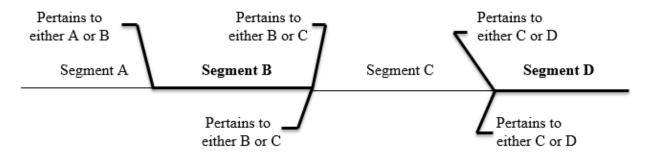
The information placed on the leader line should reference the side of the leader line that it applies to. Sometimes this may appear awkward but if you imagine the leader line as a dividing line it divides the information on either segment of the roadway.

The begin, end of an SP number and/or an exception needs to be on the correct side of the leader line. The stationing and roadway name is not as critical as it typically pertains to both sides of the leader line.

The following diagram explains it in simpler terms....



If you are still confused by this you might think about not using the horizontal line at all as the following example shows....



#### LENGTH BLOCKS

Each plan should contain a length block for each SP number. The length block should include the SP number and if more than one roadway applies then the TH should also be listed with the SP in parenthesis.

If the roadway is divided it should include a note which states...THE PROJECT LENGTH AND DESCRIPTION IS BASED ON XX ROADWAY ALIGNMENT OR ROADWAY.

The Gross length should be calculated using the stationing (including the equation lengths) not the reference points as these are not always true miles. If stationing is not available then reference points can be used to determine the lengths for the length block.

It should also include all bridge lengths on the project. This does NOT include culverts. If a divided roadway it would only be the bridges on the alignment or roadway stated above.

It should include the exception length, if any. If a bridge is an exception then it should be included in both the bridge length AND the exception length.

The net length should be the difference between the gross length and the exception.

The beginning and ending reference points also need to be included at the end of the length block.

In some cases a standalone project does not run along a continuous line but rather is sporadic as in a landscaping, signals, lighting, signing, traffic management system and traffic control plans. These plans may NOT require a length block to be filled in with lengths. But at a minimum the length block should only contain the begin and end reference points.

# LOCATED ON....

The description of the project location should reflect the beginning and ending location of the project. This should include the TH number, a cross road or water feature name of where the project begins and where the project ends. The referenced location should be shown on the index map. If there is more than one TH then more than one line of information should be included. It should not use reference points, bridge numbers, or city limits/names as location descriptions.

It is recommended that the city/county are shown on the index map. If they are shown on the index map then they not need to be included in the located on section.

# **PARTICIPATION PROJECTS**

On projects where there is participation with municipalities (city, county, etc.) and different funding. The "General Layout" would be a good place to show where the splits occur if they don't show up on the title sheet. In addition the tabulations & estimate are to show the splits.

See Chapter 18 of the Design Scene..."MUNICIPAL AGREEMENTS FOR STATE LET PROJECTS" for more information.

# **PROJECT CONTACTS FOR BIDDERS**

Previous plan convention suggests designers include their name and telephone number on the title sheet of the Plan. There is concern regarding bidders contacting several different sources to obtain project information during the time plans and proposals are on sale, prior to the letting date.

The District should provide the name and number of the Resident Engineer in the special provisions for bidders to contact. The designers' name, excluding telephone number, should be listed on the title sheet.

DO NOT place any names, phone numbers, and/or websites in the plan! The SWPPP sheets are the only exception to this.

# **PROJECT NUMBERS**

The Prime S.P. number will now be shown on the Project Submittal Memo.

For many years MnDOT has used the Low S.P. number method to identify projects. But this sometimes resulted in the Low S.P. changing with the addition or deletion of work. Therefore, this method (Prime S.P. number) will replace the past method of Low S.P. number.

Selection of the Prime S.P. number should be based on the purpose and need for the project, the main reason why this project is being undertaken. The selection of the Prime S. P. number should be based primarily on the segment of roadway most likely to remain as part of the project in case adjustments become necessary to the project termini. The Prime S.P. number is most likely to be the identifier that will show as the Letting project.

Any other S.P. numbers that are part of the overall project are identified as Associated S.P. numbers.

Project numbers should be left to a minimum on a construction plan. Designers should review their design work authorities to see if any can be dropped. Any time we have at least 2 with the same control section (such as S.P. 4911-xx) for a proposed contract, all but the low SP should be dropped. For example you have on the plan SP 4911-01, SP 4911-02, and SP 4911-03. Use only SP 4911-01 to cover all the areas for control section 4911. Construction and future record keeping for the project will be simplified.

Occasionally there are projects that are district-wide or state-wide in nature. These projects can still occur and the S.P. number used to identify them will be considered the Prime S.P. number.

If you do not know what your Prime S.P. number is you should contact your PUMA (Project Unification Management Application) Coordinator for assistance.

A frequent question on plan sheets is the need for T.H. number for identity purposes. The T.H. number, followed by the primary statutory route number, (T.H. 94=392) should only be shown in the bottom right corner on the title sheet. The T.H. number, (T.H. 94) is required in the lower right hand corner on all the other plan sheets, behind the S.P. number. This simply identifies the sheet better.

When there are multiple SP's be consistent and use, at a minimum, the prime SP and TH on every sheet. You can list all SP's and TH as long as you are consistent throughout the plan.

When there is more than one SP on the title sheet the entire T.H. number, followed by the primary statutory route number, (T.H. 94=392) should be shown for all SP's even if the TH and Legislative numbers are the same.

Sometimes there are multiple Legislative Routes on the same roadway. These can change over the course of a route and over time. When in doubt use the statutory route number that represents the greatest extent of the highway route or the lower number.

# **REFERENCE POST LOCATIONS ON CONSTRUCTION PLANS**

For a number of years now, some designers have been tying our road plan stationing to reference posts on the title sheets with the length of projects tabulations. The terms "Milepoint" and mile post are outdated and are now called Reference Points and Reference Posts.

The green numbered Reference Posts are set on the roadway shoulder from road stationing and are used by Road Inventory, Traffic Engineering, Accident Data, Pavement Management, Soils and Preliminary Engineering. These Reference Posts are approximately 1 mile apart (but can be more or less than a mile apart) and allow a person to relate physical roadway features to plan or

highway stationing. Our present trunk highway system has an established Reference Post system. Once set, a Reference Post stays at the same station for the life of that highway alignment. On divided highways, Reference Posts are set on the northbound or eastbound alignment, with another post at right angles on the other roadbed.

Reference points are based on reference posts. They are used to locate features between reference posts. A reference point has the format of PPP+xx.xxx where PPP is the number of the previous post and the +xx.xxx is the distance past the post to the feature of interest. If that distance becomes greater than a mile before the next post is reached, the "+" part of the reference point looks like this "+01.xxx" and so on. A reference point exactly at a reference post (e.g. mile marker post 104) would be shown as 104+00.000 do not write it as 104.000 as that can lead to confusion on whether it is a reference point or a true mile point.

This type of referencing allows for a maximum of 99.999 miles between posts. The last digit has an accuracy of 5.28 ft.. Measurements are made in an increasing route mileage direction Reference Posts. For example, Reference Point 104+00.231. This

Reference Point represents a point that is 0.231 miles past post number 104 (or  $0.231 \times 5280' = 1219.68$  feet past post 104). Whenever Reference Posts are used, they should be prefixed with Reference Post, (R.P.) To prevent confusion with alignment data. In other words, Reference Post 104 is shown as: R.P. 104 =Sta. 327 + 78. Roadway stationing is shown to an even foot.

The method utilized a set of numbered reference posts (also called "mile posts") that are physically placed along a roadway. The first post (post 0) is not usually placed along the roadway but is assumed to exist at the beginning of the route. The remaining posts are numbered consecutively and are usually placed one mile apart. Any point along a roadway can be located by providing (1) a reference post number, (2) the distance from that reference post, and (3) an indication of the direction from the reference post.

Examples:

200 + 00.000 a location exactly at reference post 200.

350 + 00.500 a location half a mile from reference post 350. The location is half a mile beyond post 350 (towards the end of the route).

423 + 00.250 a location a quarter mile beyond reference post 423.

All plans should be tied to Reference Posts in addition to the traditional stationing information. The beginning and ending Reference Points shall be shown on the title sheet within the length block at a minimum and all the Reference Posts locations shall be shown on the general layout or plan sheets.

Stationing of Reference Points will be assigned by the Transportation Data & Analysis Office.

On existing alignment, submit the beginning and ending stationing and the length of project. On new alignment, send a copy of alignment including stationing of corporate limits, public road, crossings and county lines. The Transportation Data & Analysis Office will make the calculations and return the Reference Points with stationing to the designer within a couple of weeks.

In the near future, we hope to update 5-292.608 in the Technical Manual to account for these Reference Posts and Reference Points.

# **ROADWAY PROJECT MAPPING APPLICATION (RPMA)**

The Roadway Project Mapping Application (RPMA) references a frozen subset of Linear Referencing System (LRS), which is the Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS) data that is sent to FHWA on an annual basis.

RPMA must be used to determine the begin and end reference points of a project. The log point listing and Videolog use the old, frozen TIS data from 2014 and should no longer be used. By using these systems there is the risk of corrupting data, and the project location data could be inaccurate.

RPMA is based on a straight horizontal line and does not take into account hills and valleys as the old systems did. Therefore, the reference point values could be substantially different.

RPMA is only accessible internally. Therefore, outside users will need to contact their MnDOT project manager for assistance with this.

RPMA can be found at MnDOT A to Z...go to "Roadway Data"...go to "Roadway Project Mapping Application (RPMA)...go to "Launch Roadway Project Mapping Application".

#### **RPMA versus FIELD MARKERS**

Since the start of using the Roadway Project Mapping Application (RPMA) in our plans there have been some cases where RPMA does not agree with where the reference posts are in the field.

This is because RPMA is based on a straight horizontal line and does not take into account hills and valleys as the old systems did. Therefore, the reference point values as shown in the field could be substantially different than those shown in RPMA. How do you handle this in the plan as it could be confusing for contractors using it in the field?

If they disagree the designer needs to request a RACER update the RPMA information. To do this go MnDOT A to Z under RACER and click on "application". This will place it in the LRS which will be updated into RPMA every 18-20 months. Until it is updated you may use it in the plan as long as the RACER request has been made.

There has also been confusion regarding what to use for the title sheet. Use the reference points shown as ###+00.### not the carto miles.

## **STATIONING VS REFERENCE POINT**

There has been some confusion on when to use stationing and reference points. Every project requires reference points to be shown on the title sheet length block. When using reference points they need to be written in the standard format of XXX+XX.

If stationing is available it should be used throughout the plan. If stationing is not available then reference points can be used to help define the project limits and locations of the work within the plan.

If desired both stationing and reference points may be used to define the project. However the plan views and tabulated charts should be consistent to either show all as reference points or stationing.

#### **STIP AMENDMENTS**

Designers need to check that the work and limits outlined on the plan match the STIP. The STIP may be updated periodically throughout the course of the year for project additions, advancements, changes in scope, cost, and other types of changes. These changes are accomplished either by a Formal STIP Amendment or an Administrative STIP Modification. Every effort should be made to keep Formal STIP Amendments and Administrative STIP Modifications to a minimum.

For guidance on the type of amendment and the process please check out the STIP Guidance website at....

STIP Amendment Guidance

#### **TITLE SHEET ACCESS**

The title sheets can be accessed on a computer with microstation by the following address:

Internal = <u>ProjectWise Standard Drawings</u>

These files includes both English title sheets for Process A and Process B plans as well as State Aid and Building Removals.

## **TITLE SHEET MATERIAL**

From this day forward do NOT use Mylar for title sheets. It has been determined that is not an acceptable material for editing. Therefore, use Vellum for all title sheets as it has shown that it can be edited if necessary.

#### **TITLE SHEET SIGNATURE BLOCK**

Each District is responsible for reviewing their final plans prior to submittal to the Pre Letting Services Section. The title sheet shall be signed as recommending for approval by the District Materials Engineer, District Traffic Engineer and District Hydraulics Engineer when these functional groups have provided input to the design. If they have not provided input they do not need to sign the plan. In these cases remove their signature block.

ALL title sheet signatures must be wet (original) signatures and cannot be computer generated (electronic).

For a consultant designed plan (State Letting): the District Materials, Hydraulics or Traffic Engineer shall review and sign the plan before C.O. functional group review.

For agreement plans (let by others - not designed by MnDOT): The plan will go through the C.O. functional group review.

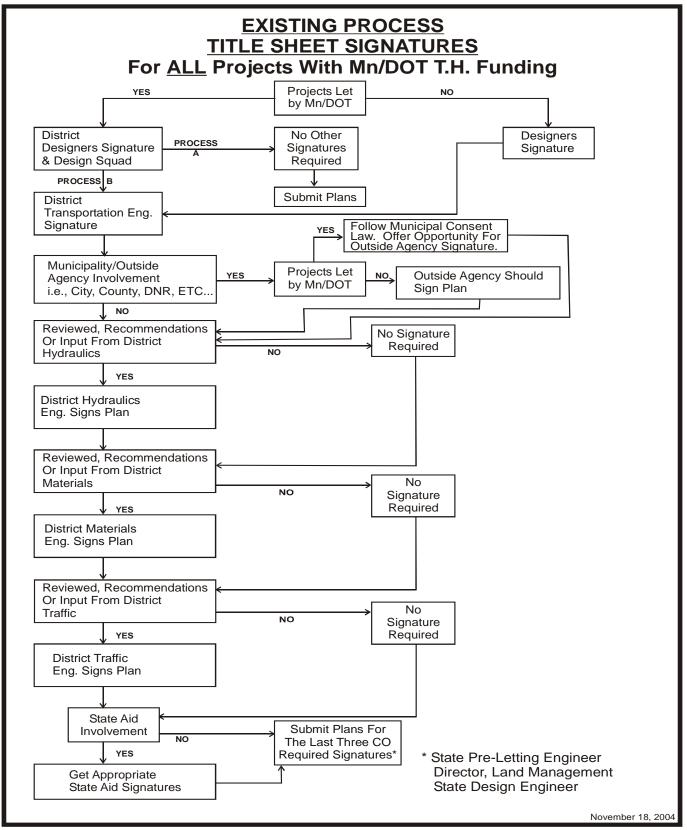
For cooperative plans (State letting): If other work is inserted into our plan, it is understood we are approving the work on MnDOT right-of-way.

For plans that have, for instance, no hydraulic considerations, their signature area can be removed.

Even though designers are required to sign every sheet in the plan, the signing of the title sheet is still required. There are several examples of title sheets with signature blocks in the system (see article above "TITLE SHEET ACCESS"). There is also one showing a state aid signature block.

The design engineers signature must include his/her printed name as required by the Minnesota Board of Architecture, Engineering, Land Surveying, Landscape Architecture, Geoscience and Interior Design (AELSLAGID). An example can be found at... <u>Minnesota Licensure Board Stamps and Seals</u>

#### See following flow chart for the signature process for all projects:



SP18-P.CDR(1)

## TRIBAL LANDS

It is strongly encouraged that, if applicable, all federally recognized tribal land boundaries be identified in the plan. As a minimum these should be shown on the general layout sheets if applicable. If there are no general layout sheets then show the boundaries on the title sheet index map. This will assist in providing direction for MnDOT policy, procedures, and requirements when working on or near tribal lands and assists in being mindful of issues of tribal sovereignty and jurisdiction. More information can be found at MnDOT A to Z, "Tribes and Transportation" and "Tribal Lands" websites.

# WHEN DO YOU NEED ANOTHER SP

With the new federal requirements we can no longer let side work within ½ mile be part of the original SP. Therefore, whenever work is being done on a separate control section, even if it is less than ½ mile, it will probably require a separate SP number.

There are rare exceptions to this so if the designer believes theirs is a rare case they need to verify with the Project Design Services Engineer to be sure.

# **CHAPTER 2: QUANTITIES and TABULATIONS**

# 2018 SPEC BOOK

# The effective date for the 2018 Spec Book is the January 26, 2018 letting.

All project documents submitted for the January 26, 2018 letting, or later lettings, must be in accordance with the 2018 Spec Book. If your project is let on or after January 26, 2018, it must use the 2018 Spec Book. If you think your project should be granted an exemption from this requirement, submit a written request to the State Design Engineer (with justification) as soon as possible.

As part of the 2018 Spec Book the Bid item numbering is changing to be more consistent with the special provision numbering convention. This will allow for a higher degree of quality, in addition to making our estimating and specification updating more consistent moving forward.

Therefore, make sure that all plans on or after January 26, 2018 use this new numbering convention. The .6XX numbers will still require a special provision write-up for them. The following is a list of what the new trail numbers will be for ALL items.

Special Provision Numbering	Standard Specification Numbering	Plan Unit Description	Special Provision Numbering	Standard Specification Numbering	Plan Unit Description
.601	.501	LUMP SUM	.615	.515	ASSEMBLY
.602	.502	EACH	.616	.516	SYSTEM
.603	.503	LIN FT	.617	.517	SQ FT/DAY
.604	.504	SQ YD	.618	.518	SQ FT
.605	.505	ACRE	.619	.519	ROAD STA
.606	.506	GALLON	.620	.520	YARD
.607	.507	CU YD	.621	.521	DOLLAR
.608	.508	POUND	.622	.522	MBM
.609	.509	TON	.623	.523	M GALLON
.610	.510	HOUR	.624	.524	TREE
.611	.511	DAY	.625	.525	SHRUB
.612	.512	WEEK	.626	.526	VINE
.613	.513	UNIT DAY	.627	.527	PLANT
.614	.514	STRUCTURE	.628	.528	SYSTEM

Other changes/errors in the new 2018 Spec Book as it relates to putting a plan together (2### Spec Numbers) as we know them so far.

> The following items have been added to TRNS\*PRT as a result of the 2018 SPEC BOOK......

Item Number	Short Description	Unit Name
2104.502	REMOVE REFERENCE LOCATION SIGN	EACH
2104.502	SALVAGE REFERENCE LOCATION SIGN	EACH
2215.509	CEMENT	TON
2215.509	AGGREGATE BASE	TON
2215.509	BITUMINOUS MATERIAL FOR MIXTURE	TON
2390.504	COLD-IN-PLACE RECYCLED/COLD CENTRAL PLANT RECYCLING	SQ YD
2515.502	CONCRTE ARMOR UNITS A-36	EACH
2515.504	CONCRTE ARMOR UNITS A-34	SQ YD
2515.504	CONCRTE ARMOR UNITS A-36	SQ YD
2564.502	INSTALL REFERENCE LOCATION SIGN	EACH
2564.508	STRUCTURAL STEEL-POSTS FOR OH SIGNS (D)	POUND
2564.508	STRUCTURAL STEEL-TRUSSES FOR OH SIGNS (D)	POUND
2564.508	STRUCTURAL STEEL-WALKWAY SUPPORT FOR OH SIGNS (D)	POUND
2564.508	STRUCTURAL STEEL-PANEL MOUNT POST FOR OH SIGNS (D)	POUND
2564.508	STRUCTURAL STEEL-WALKWAY GRATING FOR OH SIGNS (D)	POUND
2573.502	WHEEL WASH OFF	EACH
2575.504	FLEXIBLE CONCRETE GEOGRID MAT	SQ YD
2575.504	TEMPORARY GEOTEXTILE COVERING	SQ YD
2577.502	ROOT WAD	EACH
2577.507	ROOT RAP	CU YD

Several items have been added to the 2018 Spec Book resulting in the tail number changing from the .6## series to the .5## series. Some of them are...

2016 Spec	2018 Spec	Description	
ltem #	ltem #		
2105.604	2105.504	GEOTEXTILE FABRIC TYPE #	SQ YD
2118.607	2118.507	AGGREGATE SURFACING (CV) FROM STOCKPILE	CU YD
2118.607	2118.507	AGGREGATE SURFACING (CV) CLASS #	
2564.602	2564.502	INSTALL MARKER	EACH
2564.602	2564.502	INFILTRATION AREA MARKER X3-6A	EACH
2564.602	2564.502	INSTALL DELINEATOR	EACH

- ➢ Under Spec 2545 the descriptions have changed as follows...
  - ♦ UNDERGROUND WIRE 1 COND NO 0 changed to UNDERGROUND WIRE 1/C 0 AWG.
  - DIRECT BURIED LIGHTING CABLE 4 COND NO 2 changed to DIRECT BURIED LIGHTING CABLE 4 COND 2 AWG.
  - ✤ OVERHEAD LIGHT CABLE 1 COND NO 3/0 changed to OVERHEAD LIGHTING CABLE 1/C 3/) AWG.

▶ Under Spec 2564 the whole description was changed as follows....

2016 Spec Item #	2016 Spec Description	2018 Spec Item #	2018 Spec Description	Units
2564.550/00301	DELINEATOR TYPE X3-1	2564.502/00301	RIGHT OF WAY MARKER TYPE X3-1	EACH

- ➤ Under Spec 2582 the word "EPOXY" was changed to "MULTI COMP".
- Page 98, ITEM 2105.604 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC TYPE # and Page 413 item 2511.504 GEOTEXTILE FILTER TYPE #...the Roman numeral (I, II, III, etc.) for the type has been replaced with the Alpha character (1, 2, 3, etc.).
- > Spec 2106 EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT-COMPACTED VOLUME METHOD...
  - Page 99, Spec 2106.1A.7...Topsoil excavation is included in the Excavation-Common item and is NOT paid for separately. See design scene article in Chapter 4 on how this is handled.
  - Page 108, Spec 2106.5K...Note 2, when using this item the plan should contain a note stating how it is modified.
- ➢ Page 128, Spec 2215...
  - ✤ Item 2105.509 CEMENT should be item 2215.509
  - ◆ Item 2211.509 AGGREGATE BASE CLASS # should be 2215.509 AGGREGATE BASE.
- Page 210, Spec 2360 PLANT MIXED ASPHALT PAVEMENT... Item 2106.509 TYPE SP\* NON-WEARING COURSE MIXTURE should not have a dash between non and earing it should be a space (e.g. Non Wearing)
- Page 232, Spec 2390 COLD-IN-PLACE RECYCLED (CIR) BITUMINOUS AND COLD CENTRAL PLANT RECYCLING (CCPR) BITUMINOUS...
  - ✤ Item 2105.509 CEMENT should be item 2215.509.
  - ✤ Item 2211.509 AGGREGATE BASE, CLASS # is in the wrong spec., it should be 2215.509 AGGREGATE BASE.
- Page 433, Spec 2533 CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIERS...THE \* NOTE SHOULD INCLUDE "OR PLAN".
- > Page 451 & 453, Item 2545.501 LIGHTING SYSTEM by LUMP SUM...
  - Now includes the removal/salvage and disposal of the miscellaneous structures, conduit, wiring, and lighting equipment from the existing system.
  - If any of this system is being salvaged the designer still needs to include a pay item for 2104.601 HAUL SALVAGED MATERIAL by LUMP SUM and note what is being hauled.
  - If the lighting system is owned by the city/county the Feds won't pay for the removal/salvage but will pay for the new/installation. Contact the MnDOT Agreements section on how to show this in the SEQ.
- Page 501, Spec 2565 TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNALS...the typical unit of SIGNAL SYSTEM has been changed to just "SYSTEM".
- Page 521, Spec 2573 STORM WATER MANAGEMENT ...Item 2573.504 SEDIMENT TRAP EXCAVATION should be item 2573.507 and move down one on the list to stay in sequential numerical order by item number.

- Page 527, Spec 2575.3C.3 TYPE 4 MULCH should read....3884, HYDRAULIC STABILIZED FIBER MATRIX...
- Page 540, Spec 2580 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING...
   Item 2102.501 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING should be 2580.501.
   Item 2102.503 INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKING should be 2580.503.

# **2112 SHOULDER PREPARATION**

There has been some confusion on how to determine the quantity for 2112 Shoulder Preparation in the plans. *This needs to be further clarified so this section is revised as follows....* 

When the shoulder preparation work is not continuous (random) it should be paid for by the LIN FT and each shoulder is counted separately. By that I mean that for a 100 foot stretch of roadway if the project is prepping only one side of the road (one shoulder) it is only 100 linear feet. But if the project is prepping both shoulders then the quantity would be 200 linear feet. Use 2112.603 SHOULDER PREPARATION by LIN FT the measurement will be made by the linear foot along the shoulder of the roadway where shoulder preparation is performed as specified.

When the shoulder preparation work is a continuous length of work (left and right sides roughly equal start and stop locations for both sides of the road) it should be paid for by the ROAD STATION and the measurement includes both shoulders of the roadway, do NOT double the quantity for this. By that I mean that for a 100 foot stretch of roadway the quantity would be 1 road station. Use 2112.619 SHOULDER PREPARATION by ROAD STA the measurement will be made by length in road stations of 100 feet along the centerline of the roadway where shoulder preparation is performed as specified.

# ALTERNATE BID

The Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) has made a decision to develop alternate bid pavement plans for rehabilitation projects that fall within a certain threshold. See the letter from the Office of Materials and Road Research dated September 1, 2011 at... http://ihub.dot.state.mn.us/operations/documents/Ops\_Handout\_09092011.pdf

These alternate bid pavement plans will allow certain rehabilitation projects to be bid by both bituminous and concrete contractors.

A committee was formed to formulate the following guidelines for alternate bid projects....

# **General Themes**

As the committee discussed the sections of the plan two thoughts became prominent. The first was that as much of the plan as possible should be common to both alternates. Having as much of the plan as possible common to both alternates should keep the plan size reduced to nearly the same size as a single alternate rehabilitation project.

The second thought was that all information relating to alternates should be clearly and consistently labeled to provide a contractor as much clarity as possible in distinguishing between alternates. The committee selected to label alternates using numbers rather than letters for statewide consistency. The alternate

number should be followed by a description of the alternate. An example would be "Alternate 1 – Reclamation and Bituminous Surfacing, Alternate 2 – Concrete Overlay". This labeling should be used consistently throughout the plan wherever alternate paving information is shown. Recommendations for Plan Format

#### **Title Sheet**

The title on the title sheet should clearly state that the plan is an alternate pavement plan, e.g.: CONSTRUCTION PLAN FOR <u>Grading</u>, <u>Alternate Bituminous or Concrete Surfacing</u>, etc.

#### Statement of Estimated Quantities

Pay for the bituminous quantities by the ton and pay for concrete with two items, Sq Yd for Place Concrete Material and cubic yard for the structural concrete. This is consistent with the September 1, 2011 letter from the Office of Materials and Road Research.

- 1) The alternate bid quantities should be part of the main SEQ and not in separate SEQs. The alternate bid quantities should be at the end of the SEQ. The alternates should be slightly separated from the other items in the SEQ and clearly labeled as discussed under General Themes section of this report. Only those items directly related to the alternate pavement design should be listed in the alternate sections of the SEQ. In some cases, there may be items such as striping listed in the alternate sections because those items change with the pavement selected.
- 2) In the case where the milling depth or the reclaim depth may vary between alternates, the removal quantities that the alternates have in common should be shown in the common section of the estimated quantities. For the alternate that requires the removal of extra material, only the quantity of extra material should be shown in the alternate quantity.

#### General Layout and Construction Plan Sheets

For most rural plans, a General Layout should be sufficient to convey the anticipated construction. Plan details can be added later in the plan to show information that may be required for culvert replacement, superelevation transitions, etc.

Construction Plans sheets may be needed if a rural project involves inslope grading over the length of the project due to crown or superelevation correction. In these cases, erosion control, turf establishment, culvert adjustments, etc. may need to be shown on a more detailed Construction Plan type sheet. As much information as possible should be shown on one sheet to minimize the size of the plan set.

1) For urban projects, Construction Plan sheets may be necessary to show locations of storm sewer facilities, ADA improvements, etc.

#### Profiles

Profiles are generally not needed unless there are intentional corrections to the profile to correct sight distance or bridge clearance.

#### **Typical Sections**

Use common typical sections where possible for existing typical and perhaps the milling and/or reclaiming.

- 1) Clearly label typical sections for alternates with the convention listed under the General Themes section of this report.
- 2) Each alternate should have its own typical section(s). Do <u>not</u> split a typical section between alternates (show the bituminous alternate left of centerline and the concrete alternate right of centerline).

As per the September 1, 2011 letter from the Office of Materials and Road Research, the pavement widths should be the same if possible. Pavement widths may not be 26 feet, however, due to the width of the underlying pavements upon which the new surface will be constructed.

# Tabulated Quantities and Construction Notes

Most tabulated quantities and construction notes should be common to both alternatives. Tabulated quantities and construction notes that pertain to only one alternate should be clearly labeled as described in the General Themes section of this report.

# Traffic Control

- 1) Alternate bid plans requiring reclaiming will typically require a detour for both alternates. The same detour should be used.
- 2) Alternate bid plans requiring milling may only require a detour for the concrete paving since the bituminous overlay could typically be done under traffic. In the case of milling type projects, several options could be considered by the District:
  - a. Require the bituminous contractor use the same detour as the concrete contractor. This would keep consistency between the options and would allow the bituminous contractor the same unobstructed work site as the concrete contractor. If bridge or culvert replacement is part of a project, this may be the natural course of action. Depending upon the length of detour and business impacts, this option may not be desirable from the public's perspective.
  - b. Require the bituminous contractor to work under traffic. This could require the traffic control to be considered as part of the alternate bid portion of the estimated quantities since it would be drastically different for the two alternatives. This option could be more desirable from a road user and business perspective. However, the bituminous contractor is not allowed the same unobstructed work site as the concrete contractor and heavy traffic volumes may reduce production rates or require night work.
  - c. Design the same detour plan for both options, but allow contractors to work under traffic if they desire. Contractors choosing to work under traffic could not submit the proposal under value engineering. A more formalized way to deal with this option, however, would be to set up an A+B contract where the B portion is determined by the number of days that the contractor would use the detour. This would allow the contractors the greatest flexibility, but would not necessarily be the best way to address user costs and business impacts.

3) The decision on Traffic Control for mill and overlay type projects will need to be addressed on a case by case basis considering other work types in the project that may require a detour, traffic volumes that may hinder productivity, business impacts, and available and reasonable detour routes.

#### **Cross-sections**

With many rehabilitation projects, cross-sections will not be needed as part of the plan set.

1) Some rehabilitation projects may require minor inslope work. The inslope work may not be readily visible on cross-sections drawn for the plan. In these cases, the cross-sections may be omitted from the plan, even though they may need to be developed to calculate quantities.

## **Other Issues**

Other issues affecting project delivery were also discussed.

- The designer should request a life cycle cost from the pavement engineer at the time of plan turn in. This will allow the pavement engineer sufficient time to develop the life cycle cost adjustment factor for the bidding process.
- 2) A standard specification for pavement smoothness has been developed for alternate pavement projects. This specification should be incorporated into the special provisions.
- 3) Alternate bid projects should not be combined with single alternate projects. These combinations could skew the bid of the alternate pavement to the pavement type selected for the other portion of the project.
- 4) Alternate bid projects should not be combined with other alternate bid projects. If a District desires to combine two alternate bid projects, the District should work with the pavement engineer to see if common typical sections and life cycle costs can be used over the length of both projects.
- 5) Districts may use A+B bidding in conjunction with alternate pavements. A+B contracts may be desirable when a significant difference in working days between alternates is anticipated.

Use 2301.504 "Concrete Pavement \_\_\_" "by the SQ YD pay item when 2360 pay items are Square Yard. Use 2301.504 "Place Concrete Pavement \_\_" "by the SQ YD and 2301. 507 "Structural Concrete" by CU YD pay items when 2360 pay items are Tons.

# <u>AS BUILT</u>

Designers should include 2011.601 As Built in their plans whenever they have pay items pertaining to the following categories....

- Drainage/Stormwater
- Traffic Management Systems
- Lighting Systems
- ➢ Signing
- Traffic Control Signal Systems

- > Traffic Barrier
- Earth Retaining Systems
- Noisewalls
- Landscaping
- Rumble Strips

The MnDOT 2011.601 As-Built Specification and Pay Item requires the collection and submittal of asbuilt data, including electronic asset location data and/or red-lined plans, by a contractor, for these assests.

Designers should eliminate incidental as-built references in other parts of the specifications (besides bridge as-builts as they are working on incorporating that as well).

Some keys to help understand 2011.601 As-Builts

- Currently located S-63 (2011) AS BUILTS revised 3/20/18
  - ✤ Two methods of data accuracy requested per spec
  - Electronic deliverables include .csv file or shapefiles and/or red-lined plans via County Coordinate System.
- ► External Web-site: <u>GPS As-Built Deliverable</u>
  - More information that include asset specific information for contractors and example data tables: Table K and Table Z
  - Submittal information: MnDOT Project Engineer and copy <u>AsBuilts.DOT@state.mn.us</u>.

# **BRIDGES & BOX CULVERTS**

There has been come confusion this season in how Bridge items are documented in project plans and financial information. There is also a need to reinforce how these items are tracked for financial purposes.

The following guidance is related to Bridge replacements, new Bridges and Box Culverts with or without Bridge numbers.

# **Bridge Replacements:**

# Bridge/Box Culvert Replaced with Bridge

If you have an existing bridge/culvert with a Bridge number that is replaced with a new bridge, the new bridge has a Bridge plan completed that is attached as a separate plan. Bridge plans are not embedded in the grading plans but rather attached at the end.

The existing and new bridge numbers are identified on the Grading plan title sheet index map (e.g. Remove Br. No XXX, Proposed Br. No. XXX) and the new bridge is included in the project description. The Bridge pay items (in the bridge plan only) and quantities are in a separate cost/funding group or groups. The Bridge numbers (new and existing) should also be identified in the appropriate sections of the plan such as the general layout, construction plans and profiles.

# Bridge/ Box Culvert Replace with Box Culvert 10' and Over

If you have an existing bridge/culvert with Bridge number that is replaced with a Box culvert that is 10 ' or over and has a Bridge number, the new box culvert has plan sheets that are incorporated INTO the Grading Plan.

The existing bridge and new box culvert bridge numbers are identified on the Grading plan title sheet index map (e.g. Remove Br. No XXX, Proposed Box Culvert. No. XXX) and the new bridge is included in the project description. The pay items and quantities for each individual box culvert and end sections are in separate cost/funding group or groups. Since these items are included in the grading plan quantities, the items must have footnotes on the SEQ referencing the culvert and end sections that are for the specific Bridge number noted on the Box culvert. When the project includes multiple box culverts of the same size with different bridge numbers, the footnotes need to identify the quantities for each bridge number. The Bridge numbers (new and existing) should also be identified in the appropriate sections of the plan such as the general layout, construction plans and profiles.

U		Example of Single Bridge/Box Culvert				
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY		
(2)	2412.502	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECT	EACH	2		
(2)	2412.503	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	150		
(1)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE	LUMP SUM	1		
	(1) Bridge	No. 1234 consists of 25'x25' concrete beam structure	2.			
	(2) Box Cu	ulvert No. 23X10, Replaces Bridge No. 1234.				
		Example of Single Box Culvert/Box Culvert				
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY		
(1)	2104.502	REMOVE CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECTION	EACH	2		
(1)	2104.503	REMOVE CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	130		
(2)	2412.502	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECT	EACH	2		
(2)	2412.503	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	150		
	(1) Bridge	No 1234, 12x10 Box Culvert.				
	(2) Box Cu	e) Box Culvert No 23X10, Replaces Bridge No. 1234.				
		Example of Multiple Bridges/Box Culvert				
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY		
(4)	2412.502	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECT	EACH	6		
(4)	2412.503	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	350		
(1)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE A	LUMP SUM	1		
(2)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE B	LUMP SUM	1		
(3)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE C LUMP SUM		1		
	(1) Bridge	ridge No. 1234 consists of 25'x25' concrete beam structure.				
	(2) Bridge	Bridge No 5678 consists of 20' timber structure.				
	(3) Bridge	No 9123 consists of 35' x 35' concrete beam structur	e.			
	(4) Box Culvert no 23X10 = 100' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 1234.					
	Box Culvert No 23X11 = 150' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 5678.					
	Box Culvert No 23X12 = 100' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 9123.					

# Bridge/ Box Culvert Replace with Box Culvert under 10'

If you have an existing bridge/culvert with Bridge number that is replaced with a Box culvert that is less than 10', it will not have a bridge number but will have box culvert plan sheets that are incorporated into the Grading Plan.

The existing bridge number being replaced is identified on the Grading plan title sheet index map (e.g. Remove Br. No. XXX) and included in the project description. The pay items and quantities for each individual box culvert and end sections are in separate cost/funding group or groups. Since these items are included in the grading plan quantities, the items must have footnotes on the SEQ referencing each individual culvert and end sections that are for the specific Bridge number being replaced. When the project includes multiple box culverts of the same size replacing existing structures (with bridge numbers), the footnotes need to identify the quantities for each existing bridge number. The Bridge numbers (existing) should also be identified in the appropriate sections of the plan such as the general layout, construction plans and profiles.

		Example of Single Bridge/Box Culvert						
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY				
(2)	2412.502	8X8 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECT	EACH	2				
(2)	2412.503	8X8 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	150				
(1)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE	LUMP SUM	1				
	(1) Bridge	No. 1234 consists of 25'x25' concrete beam structure	2.					
	(2) Replaces Bridge No. 1234.							
		Example of Single Box Culvert/Box Culvert						
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY				
(1)	2104.502	REMOVE CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECTION	EACH	2				
(1)	2104.503	REMOVE CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	130				
(2)	2412.502	8X8 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECT	EACH	2				
(2)	2412.503	8X8 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	150				
	(1) Remove 6'x8' box culvert and end sections.							
	(2) Replaces 6'x8' box culvert with end sections.							
		Example of Multiple Bridges/Box Culvert						
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY				
(4)	2412.502	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECT	EACH	6				
(4)	2412.503	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	350				
(1)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE A	LUMP SUM	1				
(2)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE B	LUMP SUM	1				
(3)	2442.501	2442.501 REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE C		1				
	(1) Bridge	(1) Bridge No. 1234 consists of 25'x25' concrete beam structure.						
	(2) Bridge	(2) Bridge No 5678 consists of 20' timber structure.						
	(3) Bridge	(3) Bridge No 9123 consists of 35' x 35' concrete beam structure.						
	(4) Box Culvert at Station 101+00 = 100' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 1234.							
	Box Culvert at Station 105+70 = 150' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 5678.							
	Box Culvert at Station 120+35 = 100' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 9123.							

# Bridge/ Box Culvert Replace with Pipe

If you have an existing bridge/culvert with Bridge number that is replaced with a pipe, it will not have a new bridge number but will have plan sheets that are incorporated into the Grading Plan.

The existing bridge number being replaced is identified on the Grading plan title sheet index map (e.g. Remove Br. No. XXX) and included in the project description. The pay items and quantities for the pipe and end sections are in a separate cost/funding group or groups. Since these items are included in the grading plan quantities, the items must have footnotes on the SEQ referencing the pipe and end sections that are for each individual Bridge number being replaced. When the project includes multiple pipes of the same size replacing existing structures (with bridge numbers), the footnotes need to identify the quantities for each existing bridge number. The Bridge numbers (existing) should also be identified in the appropriate sections of the plan such as the general layout, construction plans and profiles.

		Example of Single Bridge/Box Culvert						
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY				
(1)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE	LUMP SUM	1				
(2)	2501.502	72" RC SAFETY APRON & GRATE DES 3132	EACH	2				
(2)	2501.503	72" RC PIPE CULVERT CLASS IV	LIN FT	150				
	(1) Bridge	(1) Bridge No. 1234 consists of 25'x25' concrete beam structure.						
	(2) Replac	ces Bridge No. 1234.						
		Example of Single Box Culvert/Box Culvert						
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY				
(1)	2104.502	REMOVE CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECTION	EACH	2				
(1)	2104.503	REMOVE CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	130				
(2)	2501.502	72" RC SAFETY APRON & GRATE DES 3132	EACH	2				
(2)	2501.503	72" RC PIPE CULVERT CLASS IV	LIN FT	150				
	(1) Remove 6'x8' box culvert and end sections.							
	(2) Replaces 6'x8' box culvert.							
		Example of Multiple Bridges/Box Culvert						
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY				
(1)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE A	LUMP SUM	1				
(2)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE B	LUMP SUM	1				
(3)	2442.501	REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE C	LUMP SUM	1				
(4)	2501.502	72" RC SAFETY APRON & GRATE DES 3132	EACH	6				
(4)	2501.503	72" RC PIPE CULVERT CLASS IV	LIN FT	350				
	(1) Bridge	1) Bridge No. 1234 consists of 25'x25' concrete beam structure.						
	(2) Bridge	2) Bridge No 5678 consists of 20' timber structure.						
	(3) Bridge	(3) Bridge No 9123 consists of 35' x 35' concrete beam structure.						
	(4) Culvert at Station 101+00 = 100' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 1234.							
	Culvert at Station 105+70 = 150' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 5678.							
	Culvert at Station 120+35 = 100' with 2 end sections, Replaces Bridge No. 9123.							

# New Bridges:

# New Bridge

If you have a new bridge, the new bridge has a Bridge plan completed that is attached to the Grading Plan. The new bridge number is identified on the Grading plan title sheet index map and included in the project description. The Bridge pay items and quantities are in a separate cost/funding group or groups. Bridge plans are not embedded in the grading plans but rather attached at the end. The Bridge numbers (new) should also be identified in the appropriate sections of the plan such as the general layout, construction plans and profiles.

# New Box Culvert 10' or Over

If you have a new Box culvert that is 10 'or over and has a Bridge number, the new box culvert has plan sheets that are incorporated into the Grading Plan. The new box culvert bridge numbers are identified on the Grading plan title sheet index map (Proposed Box Culvert No. XXxXX) and included in the project description. The pay items and quantities for each individual box culvert and end sections are in a separate cost/funding group or groups. Since these items are included in the grading plan quantities, the items must have footnotes on the SEQ referencing the culvert and end sections that are for the specific Bridge number noted on the Box culvert. When the project includes multiple box culverts of the same size with different bridge numbers, the footnotes need to identify the quantities for each bridge number. The Bridge numbers (new) should also be identified in the appropriate sections of the plan such as the general layout, construction plans and profiles.

		Example of Single Bridge/Box Culvert		
NOTES	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
(1)	2412.502	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECT	EACH	2
(1)	2412.503	12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	LIN FT	150
	(1) Box Cu	ulvert No 23X10.		
		Example of Multiple Bridges/Box Culvert		
NOTES	ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION		QUANTITY
(1)	2412.502 12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT END SECT		EACH	6
(1)	2412.503 12X11 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT		LIN FT	350
	(1) Box Cu	ulvert no 23X10 = 100' with 2 end sections		
	Box Cu	lvert No 23X11 = 150' with 2 end sections		
	Box Cu	lvert No 23X12 = 100' with 2 end sections		

# New Box Culvert under 10'

If you have a new Box culvert that is less than 10', it will not have a bridge number but will have box culvert plan sheets that are incorporated into the Grading Plan. The box culverts <u>are not</u> identified on the Grading plan title sheet or included in the project description. The pay items and quantities for box culverts and end sections without bridge numbers are incorporated into the grading cost/funding group.

Items such as grading, pavement, guardrail, riprap, erosion control, and turf are not required or recommended for inclusion in the box culvert cost groups (unless it is shown in the items on separate Bridge SEQ's/Plans) to aid in more efficient contract management in the field.

# **<u>CITY/COUNTY FUNDS</u>**

When you have a plan that has city/county funds include the name of the city or county that is participating in the costs. Place the name with the funding information either in the SEQ column heading or in a funding note.

If there is a State Aid SP or SAP on a project the plan will require either one or two signatures from the State Aid office on the title sheet. For appropriate signature block descriptions and signatures from the State Aid office contact the District State Aid office. If the plan requires CO State Aid to sign the title sheet obtain the signature or make arrangements with CO State Aid to sign.

## **COMBINATION FIELD LABORATORY OFFICE**

Whenever this item is used in the plan it needs to include a note in the estimated quantity table...REQUIRES TYPE??? SERVICE.

# **CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER DESIGN TYPE AA**

Concrete median barrier should be measured and paid for separately by type. Type A, Type AL and Type transition barrier lengths are measured along the top of the barrier, essentially one foot of barrier for each foot of median. Type AA barrier is also measured along the top of the barrier but each side is measured separately.

#### **CULVERT/STORM TREATMENTS**

When these details are included in the plan it needs to be clear how the excavation is being paid for. This CANNOT be incidental as this is over and above what a culvert excavation would be. Make sure the detail makes it clear how the excavation is being paid for and include quantities in the earthwork tabulation to account for this work.

# ESTIMATED QUANTITIES FORMAT

The quantities put on the estimate sheet should normally be rounded to the nearest whole number. We should avoid using decimals, if possible. Only in cases of extremely small quantities should decimals be used and then only to the tenth place.

Commas should not be used either. For large numbers either leave a space where the comma would typically go or just continue the number (e.g. 12 345 or 12345 instead of 12,345).

When using small numbers as in the case of prorate items, a zero should be placed before the decimal number. (e.g. 0.5 instead of .5).

Do NOT use zeros or dashes in the estimated quantities table or any tabs. These locations should be left blank.

The statement of estimated quantity (SEQ) table should begin with the tab column. This will then be followed by the Sheet number column.

Next will be the Item number column followed by the item description column. After this will be the units column. Be sure to follow the standard abbreviations as shown later in this chapter.

There will only be one total column. It will not have a final estimate column. The Total Estimate Column should always follow the Unit column on the estimated quantities table. If there is more than one SP or one funding source the Total Estimate Column should come first then the prime SP followed by the next major SP and ending with the state aid/city/county SP. If there is only one SP then only the total column should be shown not a total and SP column. The following is an example of how the headings in the estimate column should be shown...

ſ	Tab	Sheet	Item	Item Description	Units	Total	SP Prime	SP	State Aid
		#	#			Estimated	# Quantity	Secondary	SP #
						Quantity		# Quantity	Quantity

If there is only one SP then the following headings are recommended...

Tab	Sheet	Item	Item Description	Units	Total
	#	#			Estimated
					Quantity

The sheet # column (if used) should reference the sheet that the tab is on and/or any special details other than standard plan sheets. We do NOT reference standard plan sheets.

# FOG SEAL

When using item 2355 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL FOR FOG SEAL. It should include a note that gives the dilution and mix rate. The note would read something like... *Quantity based on diluted mixture at a 1:1 rate applied at 0.08 gallons per square yard.* 

# **FUNDING**

As the funding has become more complicated it is necessary to make sure that it is entered into the system correctly and shown on the plans correctly.

The funding sources (e.g. state, federal, city, county, state aid, etc.) need to be determined early in the process. If there are multiple funding sources then the Statement of Estimated Quantities (SEQ) and the tabulations need to show the funding splits. ALL TABS need to show the funding splits, even traffic and drainage tabs.

Quantities on the estimated quantities sheets must be split into as many columns as there are separate funding groups; the factors that determine funding groups are funding source, project number, and percentage of participation. Specific funding information should be included at the top of each group column.

MnDOT participation should be indicated by showing the percentage of MnDOT participation for each group. When there is more than one State Project Number, each separate state funding source is a separate group and the appropriate State Project Number should be indicated.

The Federal Project Number, State Project Number, and State Aid Project Number must be shown on the construction plan title sheet. These will be located on the bottom right corner of the title sheet. At a minimum the Prime SP number needs to be in the bottom right corner of every sheet. The State Aid number(s) needs to be on the bottom right corner of EVERY plan sheet as well. The other SP numbers may also be on every sheet but do not have to be (other than the title sheet).

Local participation should be indicated by showing the percentage of local participation, and if applicable, the State Aid Project Number. Lump sum agreements should be identified with an alpha note at the top of the column. The notes on the SEQ sheet will need to include ....

A typical note for a...

- Schedule "I" agreement reads...100% CITY FUNDS S.A.P. XXX-XXX. SEE AGREEMENT NUMBER XXXXXXX with the CITY OF CROCKER.
- Lump Sum or Lump Sum based on bids agreement reads...SEE LUMP SUM AGREEMENT NUMBER XXXXXXX with SWANSON COUNTY.

Lump sum agreement Subnote should be added to the column when the items for a lump sum agreement are included in that column.

When 100% local funds apply to more than 5 items, then you need a column for those items.

When 100% local funds apply to 5 items or less and it is not a lump sum agreement, then subnote those items with an alpha character note which will read....100% CITY FUNDS SEE AGREEMENT NUMBER XXXXXXX with the CITY OF CROCKER.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TOTAL ESTIMATED QUANTITY	ESTIMATED QUANTITY SP 1111-11 (A)	QUANTITY SAP 111-112-121	100% CITY OF CROCKER FUNDS ( C)
2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM	1	0.5	0.3	0.2
2104.502	REMOVE CONCRETE APRON	EACH	10	5	3	2
2105.504	GEOTEXTILE FABRIC TYPE 3	SQ YD	200	100	50	50

For example....

(A) SEE LUMP SUM AGREEMENT NUMBER 1234567 WITH THE CITY OF CROCKER or

(A) SEE AGREEMENT NUMBER 1234567 WITH SWANSON COUNTY (64% FEDERAL, 16% STATE, 20% COUNTY FUNDS)

(B) SEE AGREEMENT NO 1234568 WITH THE CITY OF CROCKER (100% STATE AID FUNDS) or

(B) SEE AGREEMENT NO 1234568 WITH SWANSON COUNTY (80% STATE AID, 20% COUNTY FUNDS)

( C) SEE AGREEMENT NO 1234569 WITH THE CITY OF CROCKER (100% CITY FUNDS)

The funding percentages must total 100% for each column.

If there are federal funds and/or unique funds the SEQ needs to show the funding splits. (e.g. 80% Federal/20% State Funds ). When there is more than one Federal Project Number, each separate federal aid funding source is shown as a separate group and the appropriate Federal Project Number should be indicated.

If the funding designations (80% Federal/20% State Funds) do not fit in the SEQ column headings then they should be shown as a note. The note should be a lettered note (e.g. A, B, C, etc.) not a numbered note. It should be set apart from the numbered notes so that it stands out and is noticed.

Do NOT use numbered notes for any funding items. Even the "100% State Funds" note should be a lettered note.

If federal funds are applied to the local share, the local federal funds must be identified in the STIP, and the local share needs a federal State Aid project number.

For further information regarding cost participation information required in the construction plan, see the "Metro Sample Plan," MnDOT Policy for Cost Participation for Cooperative Construction Projects and Maintenance Responsibilities between MnDOT and Local Units of Government, or contact MnDOT's Design Service Engineer, the Funding Program Coordinator in the MnDOT Office of Transportation System Management, or MnDOT's Cooperative Agreements Engineer.

# HAUL SALVAGED MATERIAL

Our specification (Spec. 2104 and 2442) spell out that salvaged materials will be neatly stored within the project limits. The F.H.W.A. won't pay to haul salvaged materials off the construction project. If Maintenance prefers not to handle the material, the item 2104.601 Haul Salvaged Material by the Lump Sum should be added and is state funded.

#### **INCIDENTAL AND LUMP SUM ITEMS**

An internal review of our existing process for the development of engineer's estimates for construction projects identified a number of risk areas and change needs. The following process changes will be made immediately. These adjustments to our process will result in reducing the risk of inadvertent disclosure of nonpublic data prior to project award per Minnesota Statute §13.72, subd. 1.

These new procedures will be applied to all projects that are included in the MnDOT letting process.

The INCIDENTAL, FOR INFORMATION ONLY, and LUMP SUM quantities will no longer be supplied in the plan or special provisions. The list of elements and application rates included in the incidental and lump sum items can be listed in the plan and special provisions but not the quantities.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY statement as associated with quantities will no longer be allowed in the plans.

This information will be supplied in the current tabulated or listed format via a stand alone document to the Cost Estimating Engineer and the Design Support Engineer only, at the time of project submittal. The Preliminary Estimate and Data Base file (\*.mdb) will be located in the specific projects ProjectWise location (a right protected folder), with AD group name of "DxEstimates" and a Folder name of "Estimates Restricted" which restricts access for anyone except newly established AD group (Ex. Design Engineer, Lead Designer & District Cost Estimating Engineer).

### LUMP SUM ITEMS

The term, "lump sum," when used as a unit of measurement for payment, means complete payment for that item of work as described by the contract. A description of the work to be paid for as a "lump sum" is included in the plans so that contractors bidding on the project will know exactly what work and materials are included in the pay item. These "lump sum" items usually include work items that are used on many projects. Either a bill of materials has been developed for them (such as standardized traffic control or traffic control interconnection systems) or they are routine work items that do not vary significantly from project to project (such as maintenance or restoration of haul roads).

Clear definition in the plan of what is expected in each case contributes to harmony and better results at less cost during construction. More accurate estimates are promoted as well. There is no good substitute for careful research and determination of reasonably accurate quantities. Pursuing this a bit further - occasionally a plan provides for direct payment for certain items yet advises bidders that certain like items of unknown quantity required to be furnished by the contractor as included in one thing or another will not be measured for payment. This can only be disadvantageous to the state. The bidder must again include a sufficient sum somewhere in his proposal to cover the costs of the unknown quantity to protect themselves and then still demand direct payment of the engineer. How can direct payment be justified for the known quantity but not for the unknown? Better to provide that the unknown quantities will be paid for at the appropriate contract price. Gives estimators a break, too. The preceding cases are even more confusing when the extent of the unknown quantities is subject to "as direct (or ordered) by the engineer."

### LUMP SUM ON MULTIPLE COLUMN OR TIED PLANS

There has been some confusion on how to show quantities for Lump Sum (non-prorated) (see PRORATA ITEMS article in this chapter) on multiple column plans and tied plans.

For multi column plans and/or tied plans

- A quantity of 1 should be placed under the total column and the prime S.P. column. All the other S.P. columns should be left blank, or
- ➤ If it only applies to a column (not the prime S.P.) then the 1 should go in that column, or
- If the designer feels it is absolutely necessary to split the item then it can be divided between the various columns or tied plan, based on the amount of work needed for that work not based on cost. The decimal for these items can only go to the tenths place.

Examples can be found at.... Multiple Funding Type examples

# **MAINTENANCE AND RESTORATION OF HAUL ROADS**

The pay item 2105.501 "Maintenance and Restoration of Haul Roads" Lump Sum should be used on all projects that require raw materials to be hauled to or from the job site. Such as projects that include, but are not limited to, Borrow items, Bituminous materials, Concrete materials.

Stand-alone projects such as crack repairs, landscaping, striping, and guardrail would not need the pay item in the SEQ.

# **MOBILIZATION ITEM**

The item is intended to cover the contractor's costs to mobilize labor and equipment to the project as well as other costs such as performance bond, job superintendent, testing, engineering and miscellaneous costs that have not been assigned to another bid item.

Occasionally, we see a plan without the mobilization item included. Since mobilization is a real cost to contractors, they must add their mobilization cost to the cost of another item(s). This unbalancing of bid items can distort average bid prices generated for the purpose of estimating. In the interests of providing the most accurate historical bid prices for construction, it is important to include a bid item for mobilization in our plans. The few exceptions to this would be standalone projects such as, but not limited to, landscaping, signal, TMS, and lighting jobs.

### PLAN QUANTITIES (P)

The "P" designation on individual Contract Items or specific portions of Contract Items in the Statement of Estimated Quantities on the Plan means that Plan dimensions will be used to calculate the pay quantity for that Contract Item. The purpose of the use of "P" designated quantities is to avoid the expense of measuring dimensions in the field, if original Plan dimensions remain valid. The use of "P" designated quantities is limited to Contract Items with specified dimensions that can be controlled by field checks during, or after construction.

Items with the "P" designation must have quantities that are calculated using dimensions in the plan.

ITEM DESCRIPTION **UNITS** 2101.505 **CLEARING** Acre 2101.505 GRUBBING Acre 2104.503 REMOVE Lin. Ft. 2104.504 **REMOVE** Sq. Yd. 2104.518 REMOVE Sq. Ft. 2105.507 COMMON EXCAVATION Cu. Yd. 2105.507 ROCK EXCAVATION Cu. Yd. 2105.507 MUCK EXCAVATION Cu. Yd. Cu. Yd. 2105.507 SUBGRADE EXCAVATION CHANNEL AND POND EXCAVATION 2105.507 Cu. Yd. 2105.507 Cu. Yd. ROCK CHANNEL EXCAVATION 2106.507 **EXCAVATION - COMMON** Cu. Yd.

Some examples of Items where a "P" designation might be appropriate include the following:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
2106.507	EXCAVATION – SUBGRADE	Cu. Yd.
2106.507	EXCAVATION – ROCK	Cu. Yd.
2106.507	EXCAVATION – MUCK	Cu. Yd.
2211.507	AGGREGATE BASE (CV), CLASS	Cu. Yd.
2221.507	SHOULDER BASE AGGREGATE (_V) CLASS _	Cu. Yd.
2232.504	MILL BITUMINOUS SURFACE ( ")	Sq. Yd.
2301.504	CONCRETE PAVEMENT "	Sq. Yd.
2301.504	PLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT "	Sq. Yd.
2301.508	SUPPLEMENTAL PAVEMENT REINFORCEMENT	Pound
2360.504	TYPE # COURSE MIX ( ) "THICK	Sq. Yd.
2360.504	TYPE # COURSE MIX ()	Sq. Yd.
2401.507	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE (MIX NO.)	Cu. Yd.
2401.507	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION, CLASS _	Cu. Yd.
2401.508	REINFORCEMENT BARS	Pound
2401.508	REINFORCEMENT BARS (EPOXY COATED)	Pound
2401.508	STEEL FABRIC	Pound
2401.508	SPIRAL REINFORCEMENT	Pound
2401.508	SPIRAL REINFORCEMENT, (EPOXY COATED)	Pound
2402.503	ORNAMENTAL METAL RAILING	Lin. Ft.
2402.503	PIPE RAILING	Lin. Ft.
2411.504	CONCRETE FOOTING	Sq. Yd.
2411.507	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE (MIX NO.)	Cu. Yd.
2411.507	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION, CLASS _	Cu. Yd.
2411.507	GRANULAR BACKFILL (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2411.507	AGGREGATE BACKFILL (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2411.508	REINFORCEMENT BARS	Pound
2411.508	REINFORCEMENT BARS (EPOXY COATED)	Pound
2451.507	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION, CLASS _	Cu. Yd.
2451.507	GRANULAR BACKFILL (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2451.507	AGGREGATE BACKFILL (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2451.507	GRANULAR BEDDING (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2451.507	FINE AGGREGATE BEDDING (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2451.507	COARSE AGGREGATE BEDDING (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2451.507	CONDUITE AGGREGATE BEDDDING (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2451.507	COURSE FILTER AGGREGATE (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2451.507	FINE FILTER AGGREGATE (CV)	Cu. Yd.
2461.507	CONCRETE MIX NO	Cu. Yd.
2501.507	CULVERT EXCAVATION, CLASS _	Cu. Yd.
2575.505	SEEDING	Acre
2575.505	DISK ANCHORING	Acre

Some examples of Items where a "P" designation is <u>not</u> appropriate include the following:

2118.509	AGGREGATE SURFACING, CLASS	Ton
2130.523	WATER	M Gallon
2131.506	CALCIUM CHLORIDE SOLUTION	Gallon
2131.509	CALCIUM CHLORIDE, TYPE	Ton
2211.509	AGGREGATE BASE, CLASS	Ton
2301.507	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE HIGH EARLY	Cu. Yd.
2301.507	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Cu. Yd.
2331.509	BITUMINOUS MATERIAL FOR MIXTURE	Ton
2355.506	BITUMINOUS MATERIAL FOR FOG SEAL	Gallon
2360.509	TYPE SP WEARING COURSE MIXTURE	Ton
2360.509	TYPE SP NON-WEARING COURSE MIXTURE	Ton

If only a portion of the quantity for an Item can be calculated using dimensions in the plan, then only that portion can have the "P" designation and can be shown as follows with a footnote:

2105.507 COMMON EXCAVATION (5) Cu.Yd. 1,289,582 (985 956.4) (P)

(5) This is a partial "P" quantity. The quantity is a "P" quantity except for the area between Sta. 842 to 851 which will be field measured.

### PRORATA ITEMS

There has been some confusion on which items should be prorated in construction plans which involve more than one SP. Proration distributes the cost of items such as mobilization and field office among the various funding groups and/or SP's so that they all share in the cost of these items. It should be noted that ONLY the following items should be prorated:

Mobilization	Lump sum
Field Office	Each
Field Laboratory	Each
Traffic Control	Lump Sum

The pro-rata percentage assigned to each funding split (including bridge costs, if applicable) shown in the plans is determined by dividing the dollar value of work associated with that split by the total dollar value of the contract (including bridge costs), less the pro-rata items.

The prorata percentage for each funding split is to be computed to two decimal places and tabulated on the estimated quantities sheet. The designer is to use estimated quantities and estimated prices to compute the prorata percentages. No other items should be taken to two decimal places. (There are a few rare exceptions to this such as signals with agreements.) Prorata percentages should be shown on the grading plan only, even when bridge costs are included in calculation,

Special circumstances may justify an exception to these procedures. These situations should be reviewed with the Municipal Agreements Unit and the Plan Review Unit, and the determination of how to handle such exception will be made on a case-by-case basis.

### **Prorata Items Involving Cooperative Construction**

A sample computation of prorata items is shown below for reference.

Sample Computation of PRORATA ITEMS for Cooperative Construction Agreements Total Contract Cost (including bridge cost) = \$220,500.00

### Prorata Items

Total Cost of Prorata Items	\$20,500.00
Traffic Control	\$ 5,000.00
Field Laboratory	\$ 2,500.00
Field Office	\$ 3,000.00
Mobilization	\$10,000.00

Total Con	tract Cost Minus Total Cost of \$220,500.00 - \$20,500.00 = \$200,000.00	
Cost of eac	h Funding Group & Bridge	
	for each group does not include	e cost for <u>prorata</u>
items	s)	
Group 1:	100% State	\$101,000.00
Group 2:	60% State, 40% City	\$ 87,200.00
Group 3:	56% State, 44% City	\$ 1,000.00
Group 4:	100% City	\$ 800.00
Bridge:	100% State	\$10,000.00

Prorata Percentage for each Funding Group

- Group 1: (\$101,000.00+\$10,000.00) = 0.555 (Use 0.55) \$200,000.00
- Group 2: <u>\$ 87,200.00</u> = 0.436 (Use 0.44) \$200,000.00
- Group 3:  $\frac{1,000.00}{200,000} = 0.005$  (Use 0.01)
- Group 4: \$ 00.00 = 0.004 (Use 0.00) \$ 200,000.00

STATEMENT OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES										
ITEM	ITEM	UNITS	TOTAL	GROUP	GROUP	GROUP	GROUP			
NO.			ESTIMATE	1	2	3	4			
2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM	1	0.55	0.44	0.01				
2031.502	FIELD OFFICE, TYPE D	EACH	1	0.55	0.44	0.01				
2031.502	FIELD	EACH	1	0.55	0.44	0.01				
	LABORATORY,									
2563.601	TRAFFIC CONTROL	LUMP SUM	1	0.55	0.44	0.01				

### **Prorata items on Tied Plans**

There has been some confusion on how to show the prorated items for tied plans. When the tied plan has the same funding for all the SP's.

			PI			PLAN B			
ltem No.	Description	Unit	TOTAL A	SP 1111-11	TOTAL B	SP 2222-22	SP 3333-33		
2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM	1	1				ACCEPTA	BLE
2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM	1					ACCEPTA	BLE
2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM						ACCEPTA PREFERI	

When the tied plan has a different funding for at least one of the SP's.

			P		1	PLAN B			
Item No.	Description	Unit	TOTAL A	SP 1111-11	TOTAL B	SP 2222-22	SP 3333-33		
2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM	0.25	0.25	0.75	0.35	0.40	ACCEPTA	BLE

### **STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS FOR PAY ITEMS**

The item descriptions in the estimated quantities table should follow the transport list. The list shows both a short description and a long description. The designer can use either option, which means that the descriptions can be mixed. Some descriptions can be long and some can be short. But an individual item itself can't be part long and part short). Also the description must match EXACTLY as it is shown in transport.

The UNITS must also follow the standard abbreviation as follows...

As Shown in Plan	Definition	As Shown in Plan	Definition	As Shown in Plan	Definition
LUMP SUM	Lump Sum	DAY	Day	YARD	Yard
EACH	Each	WEEK	Week	DOLLAR	Dollar
LIN FT	Linear Foot	UNIT DAY	Unit Day	MBM	Thousand Board Feet
SQ YD	Square Yard	STRUCTURE	Structure	M GALLON	Thousand Gallons
ACRE	Acre	ASSEMBLY	Assembly	TREE	Tree
GALLON	Gallon	SYSTEM	System or Signal System	SHRUB	Shrub
CU YD	Cubic Yard	SQ FT/DAY	Square Foot/Day	VINE	Vine
POUND	Pound Ton	SQ FT	Square Foot/Day	PLANT	Plant
HOUR	Hour	ROAD STA	Road Station		

### **TABULATION DEVELOPMENT**

When tabulations are under development it is good practice to leave an open line space every 5 or 6 lines. This practice is desirable when corrections or additions have to be made on the sheets. Some designers are not leaving enough space below the tabulations for the addition of notes if some have to be added after the plan is turned in for processing. A two inch minimum space from the bottom border line of the plan sheet to the lower line on the tabulation is desirable.

If a note is written with a tab it should not be repeated with the SEQ. The note should only appear in one location (either the SEQ or the tab, not both).

Tab letters should be placed in the top right corner of the tab box. It should be in capital letters and it is recommended that you do not use the letters "I", "O", or "Q".

### WEED SPRAYING

When using weed spraying the plan should contain both...

- > 2575.505 WEED SPRAYING by ACRE and
- > 2575.506 WEED SPRAY MIXTURE by GALLON.

The weed spraying covers the process of applying the mixture. This needs to include a note either in the SEQ or Tabulation of the application rate.

The weed spray mixture is the cost of the product being applied. This needs to include a note either in the SEQ or Tabulation of the weed spray mixture to be used. Since there are many types of weed sprays and certain ones are used for certain types of weeds there may be more than one needed. For further information contact the Office of Environmental Stewardship.

### WORK ZONE ITEM CHANGES

As a result of recent updates to the 1404 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC and 2563 TRAFFIC CONTROL provisions two traffic control pay items have changed.

> 2563.610 FLAG PERSON by HOUR is now "2563.610 FLAGGER"

2563.613 WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT by UNIT DAY is now "2563.613 WORKERS PRESENT SPEED LIMIT"

# CHAPTER 3: DETAILS and ADA

# ADA PLAN REVIEW CHECKLISTS

When there is ADA work in a project the ADA Plan Review Checklists NEED to be filled out and submitted.

*The ADA Plan Review Checklist #1* Shall be submitted with the 30% to 60% plan, or whenever the design work and checklist is filled out completely as described in the links on the DESIGN SCENE and GUIDANCE website to ensure an adequate ADA review.

ADA Plan Review Checklist #2 SHALL be submitted with the 60% to 90% plan, or whenever the checklist is filled out completely as described in the links on the DESIGN SCENE and GUIDANCE website to ensure an adequate ADA review.

See the links at the top of the Design Scene and Guidance web page General - "ADA Design Checklists and Guidance"

# ADA SAFETY GRATES, CURB BOXES, and HELPER STRUCTURES

### ADA Safe Grates:

The threshold to use an ADA safety grate is when an existing catch basin is located within:

- ≻ The PAR, or
- $\succ$  1' outside of the edge of the detectable warnings, or
- > A high use walkable flare or
- > The path of travel of an APS push button

When constructing new catch basins or relocating existing catch basins, the new structures should be located 10' away from the edge of the curb ramp and preferably upstream of the curb ramp. Constructing new structures 10' away allows the catch basin sumps to be located adequately away from the curb ramp and provides the needed space to construct curb ramp tapers and ensure flow line and gutter inslopes transitions can be made in the field without trapping water.

### <u>Curb Boxes:</u>

Curb inlets (curb boxes) are not needed on catch basin structures when they are on grade, but they are always needed at low points. Curb boxes can't be part of the curb taper if it doesn't allow compliant flare or ramp slopes.

### Helper Structures:

ADA safe grates have approximately a 50% reduction in intake flow capacity and can clog more easily with debris than standard grates. When utilizing an ADA safe grate or removing a curb box at a low point, the hydraulic impacts should be reviewed. To restore and improve hydraulic capacity in areas of concern "helper" structures should be utilized. "Helper" structures are generally minimum depth new structures connected into an existing catch basin in the same quadrant with a 10' -12" RCP lead. Most often these helper structures are relatively low cost (\$5000 for structure, lead, castings, and associated work) since the

construction limits are contained within the quadrant being worked on and are not extended to the storm sewer main line.

For ADA safe grates use the pay item 2506.502 CASTING ASSEMBLY by EACH. Where we typically reference what standard plate you would use we will add ADA instead. You will also need to include the detail for it in the plan which can be found at MnDOT A to Z....go to "ADA Design and Construction Tools" (MnDOT Accessibility Webpage)

Look under the section called "Standard plans and details" and click on the bullet "ADA Safe Grate Detail (DGN)".

They are in the process of getting a standard plate but until then we will just reference it and add the detail in the plan.

### ADA PAY ITEMS

The ADA group has set up a location for their project design guide, provisions, pay items and other useful information which can be found on ProjectWise at...

pw://pw8i.ad.dot.state.mn.us:cadp/Documents/Operations/ADA\_Review/ADA\_Provisions/

They have also established a webpage which can be found at MnDOT A to Z ...go to "**ADA Design and Construction Tools**" (<u>MnDOT Accessibility Webpage</u>)

All designers should follow the design guide when working on ADA Improvements. <u>ADA Project Design</u> <u>Guide</u>

### 2018 ADA Pay Item changes:

- 2521 Concrete Walk (ADA) will no longer be including the aggregate base. Designers must comp out the aggregate base by CV under all new concrete curb ramps for all projects.
- > 2531 Curb and Gutter (ADA) will follow the same recommendation as 2521 Concrete Walk.

These changes were necessary to clear up the confusion of when aggregate was incidental or not. Plan (P) quantities should not be used for these items due to varying field conditions. Minor earthwork is still incidental with the above pay items.

Use traditional pay items for 4" concrete walk, 6" and 8" driveway pavements. Compute 3" min. Aggregate base CV for all new concrete areas. Calculate grading quantities (common excavation, embankment) for all new sidewalk where none currently exists, or when the existing sidewalk width, alignment or profile change. Do not pay for grading when the sidewalk is replaced in kind.

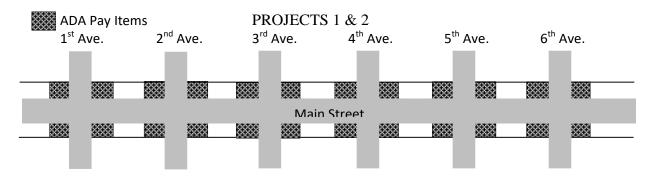
2104 Remove & Replace Bituminous Pavement and 2232 Mill & Patch Bituminous Pavement are both now paid for as SQ FT instead of LIN FT.

2575 Site Restoration is paid for by EACH for Curb ramp only jobs, otherwise it is paid for by SQ FT for all jobs that are replacing sidewalk and driveways beyond the curb ramps.

The following are basic guidelines on which pay items should be used for which situations....

# <u>Project 1 – Standalone Curb Ramp Replacement Project or Standalone Signal</u> <u>Installation/Replacement</u>

These projects would only use new ADA pay items for roadway/curb ramp work.

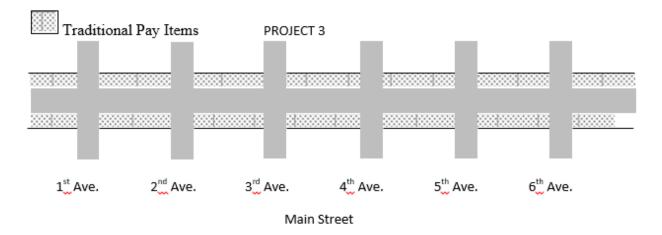


# Project 2 - Mill & Overlay with Curb Ramp Replacements

These projects would use ADA pay items for curb ramp work (Concrete Walk, Concrete Curb & Gutter, Site Restoration). Traditional pay items would be used for roadway work unless there are areas with curb ramp replacements beyond the mill & overlay limits. The ADA Bituminous treatment pay items should be used for all the temporary bituminous areas prior to the mill and overlay.

# Project 3 - Reconstruction/Regrade

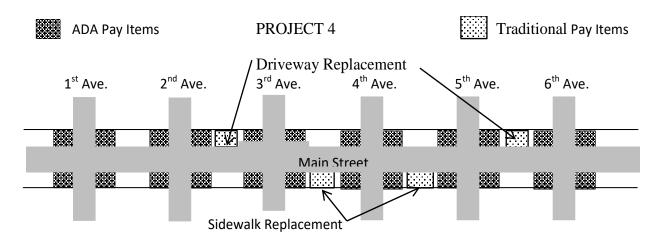
Project is a roadway reconstruction project including replacement of sidewalk, signals, etc. Use all traditional pay items, no incidentals.



# Project 4 - Mill & Overlay with Curb Ramp, Driveway, and Sidewalk Replacements

Project is a mill and overlay with curb ramp replacements and replacement of sections of sidewalk and some driveways.

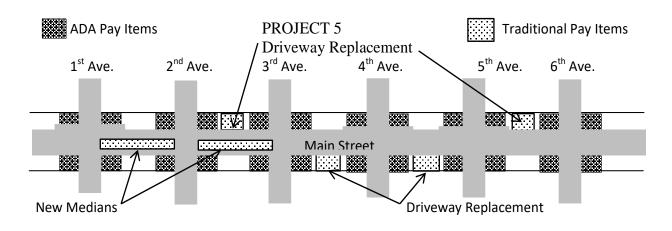
- > Sidewalk and driveway replacements would be paid for using traditional pay items.
- > Curb ramp replacements would be paid for using ADA pay items.



# <u>Project 5 – Access Management Project, Mill & Overlay, Median Installations, Driveway</u> <u>Replacements, and Curb Ramp Replacements</u>

Project is an access management project, which includes mill and overlay, installation of concrete medians, removal of some driveways and replacements of others, curb ramp replacements and APS signal upgrades.

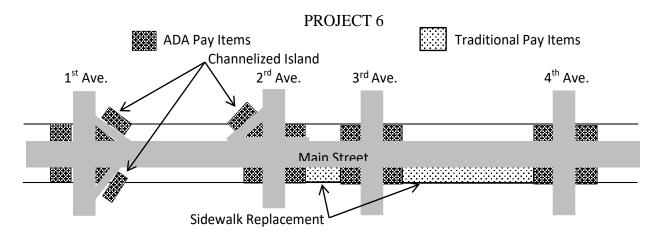
- Installation of medians and driveway replacements would be paid for using traditional pay items.
- Curb ramp replacements would be paid for using ADA pay items.



Project 6 - Mill & Overlay, Sidewalk Additions, Replacement of Channelization Islands and Curb Ramps

Project is a mill and overlay with ADA Improvements including pork chop channelization island replacements, curb ramps, and signal upgrades to APS. Project also adds 2 blocks of new sidewalk along the highway.

- Two blocks of new sidewalk would be paid for using traditional pay items. Sidewalks would be 4" concrete walk. Curb Ramps for the new sidewalk would be paid for using the ADA Concrete Walk pay item.
- All curb and gutter, pork chop island replacements, median modifications, and curb ramps would be paid for using ADA pay items: Concrete Walk and Concrete Curb & Gutter with aggregate base and earthwork incidental. Turf establishment and side grading would be paid for using Site Restoration pay item.



Project 7 – Full Regrade and Mill & Overlay with Curb Ramps

Half of the project is highway reconstruction with a subcut including new sidewalks, drainage, lighting, signals, etc.

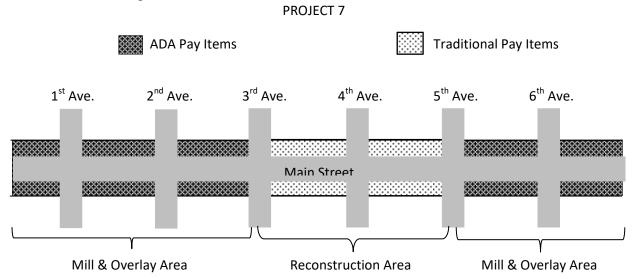
On this portion of the project, traditional pay items would be used. Sidewalks would be 4" concrete walk and curb ramps would be 6" concrete walk. Aggregate Base, Earthwork, and Turf Establishment would all have traditional pay items. Curb and gutter payment would be paid for by the type. (B624, etc.)

The other half of the project is a mill and overlay with ADA Improvements including curb ramp replacements and APS signal upgrades.

On this portion of the project, curb ramp replacements and curb and gutter at curb ramps would be paid for using ADA pay items: Concrete Walk and Concrete Curb & Gutter. Aggregate Base and any earthwork is incidental. Side grading and turf establishment would be paid for using Site Restoration pay item by the SQ FT. Ideally each site's grading limits would not touch so the limits of each site can be clearly defined.

Clarification: Curb ramp replacement includes all of the walk area necessary to meet existing walk grades, including any transition panels.

Curb Line Changes: In areas where curb lines are moving more than 2 feet, traditional pay items should be used for roadway pavement removal and replacement. ADA pay items would be used for concrete walk and concrete curb & gutter.



The following are the ADA pay items as mentioned in the examples above....

- > 2104.503 REMOVE CURB AND GUTTER by LIN FT...note that sawcuts are incidental.
- > 2104.518 REMOVE CONCRETE WALK by SQ FT...note that sawcuts are incidental.
- 2104.618 REMOVE AND REPLACE BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT by SQ FT...for bituminous in poor condition.
- > 2232.603 MILL AND PATCH BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT by LIN FT...for bit in good condition
- > 2521.618 CONCRETE WALK by SQ FT
- > 2531.603 CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER by LIN FT
- > 2531.603 CONCRETE CURB DESIGN V by LIN FT
- > 2531.618 TRUNCATED DOMES by SQ FT
- > 2575.602 SITE RESTORATION by EACH, for curb ramp only projects.
- > 2575.618 SITE RESTORATION by SQ FT for curb ramp, sidewalk, and driveway projects.

# **APPROACH PANEL STANDARDS - IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

The approach panel standard sheets have been revised and updated. The old standard sheets will be archived and replaced by new standard sheets. Many details have been rearranged and expanded so that the information needed for construction is more complete. There are eight new standard sheets, with each sheet containing a particular set of details. A typical bridge will require six standard approach panel sheets, the first two sheets will vary depending on the approach barrier configuration (see below), the other four sheets will be typical for all approach panel configurations. A description of each of the standard approach panel sheets follows:

Geometry & Reinforcing Details

Depending on the approach barrier configuration, use one of the following 2 alternates to select the first two sheets of approach panel standards for a particular bridge (check with the bridge designer if necessary);

**<u>ALTERNATE A</u>** - Use the following 2 sheets for bridges where the concrete barrier off the end of the bridge is mounted on a wingwall (typical of past bridge designs);

**5-297.222 Geometry** - This sheet contains the approach panel layout information. This is project/bridge specific information showing the skew, stationing and elevation of key panel points. The type of joint at the end of the panel is indicated on this sheet. This sheet along with sheet 5-297.223 should be used when the concrete barrier is mounted on a wingwall.

<u>5-297.223 Reinforcing Details</u> - - This sheets shows the details for the steel reinforcing bars, including plan views and cross section views indicating the size and spacing of the reinforcement in the panel. The new standards now include a bar mark (e.g. AP1302E) for each reinforcing bar. A blank *Bill of Reinforcement* is provided for the contractor/fabricator to complete, to be submitted along shop drawings for each panel.

<u>ALTERNATE B</u> - Use the following 2 sheets for bridges where the concrete barrier off the end of the bridge is mounted on the approach panel (This is a new construction detail and is expected to be used very often in the future).

**5-297.224 Geometry** - This sheet contains the approach panel layout information. This is project/bridge specific information showing the skew, stationing and elevation of key panel points. The type of joint at the end of the panel is also indicated on this sheet. This sheet along with sheet 5-297.225 should be used on bridges where the concrete barrier is mounted on the approach panel. To accommodate guardrail connection and crash test requirements the concrete barrier must extend 7'-0" minimum onto the approach panel. For wingwalls that are parallel to the roadway centerline the barrier must extend  $5^2$  7'-0" minimum onto the approach panel or to the end of the wingwall, whichever is longer. Barrier reinforcement and payment will be included in the bridge plan.

<u>5-297.225 Reinforcing Details</u> - This sheets shows the details for the steel reinforcing bars, including plan views and cross section views indicating the size and spacing of the reinforcement in the panel. The new standards now include a bar mark (e.g. AP1302E) for each reinforcing bar. A blank *Bill of Reinforcement* is provided for the contractor/fabricator to complete, to be submitted along shop drawings for each panel.

Other Approach Panel Standard Sheets

<u>5-297.227 Miscellaneous Details</u> - This sheet includes the details and reinforcement for the sill at the end of the approach panel and the curb transition details. Blank *Bill of Reinforcement* tables are provided for the contractor/fabricator to complete, to be submitted along with shop drawings for each panel.

<u>5-297.228 Joint Layout</u> - This sheet indicates the joint locations and types for all of the longitudinal and transverse joints on the approach panel and is intended to be customized by the grading/roadway designer to include the unique features (skew, length, etc.) of each approach panel. The Concrete Engineering Unit at the Maplewood Lab can be contacted for assistance with joint layouts.

<u>5-297.229 Joint Details</u> - This sheet provides the sawing, sealing, and other requirements for the joints indicated on sheet 5-297.228 and details regarding sidewalk (if present) cover plates.

**<u>5-297.231 Drainage Details</u>** - The location of pipe drains and catch basins are included on this sheet. In the future a sheet with details for a drainage flume (in lieu of a catch basin) will be added.

# Road Designer Responsibilities:

Select the first two standard sheets (Either Alternate A or Alternate B). The choice depends on the location of the concrete barrier and whether it is attached to the approach panel or to the bridge abutment wingwall. The Bridge Preliminary Plan will indicate which detail should be used. The Bridge Office will provide assistance on the selection if needed.

Include either 5-297.222 & 5-297.223 (Alternate A) or 5-297.224 & 5-297.225 (Alternate Option B) Choose the correct panel plan view based on the skew of approach panel. Cross out the unneeded view. The approach panel plan view should be modified/mirrored to show the actual skew orientation, wingwall and curb transition configuration, and traffic direction arrows. Fill in the proposed skew angle (where needed).

Fill in all data for proposed stations and elevations. Contact the Bridge Office for stations and elevations at the end of the bridge.

Fill in the proposed expansion joint type (E8H, or None). Contact the Bridge Office for the appropriate type, which will generally be E8H for trunk highway bridges and "None" for low volume local roads. Details of the E8H expansion joint are shown on sheet 5-297.227 and 5-297.229.

Note that the Contractor is directed to provide shop drawings for the reinforcing layout and a completed *Bill of Reinforcement* table. The Contractor is to send this information to the Project Engineer at least 3 weeks prior to rebar fabrication. The Bridge Office Construction Unit will provide help on reviewing the shop drawings if necessary.

Work with the Concrete Engineering Unit to determine the location and type of all joints on the approach panel and complete standard sheet 5-297.228. Sheet 5-297.229 should also be included as it provides additional joint details.

Complete standard sheet 5-297.227 by verifying the proposed curb transition lengths and details. Also, in the lower left corner of the sheet, based on the type of joint at the end of the approach panel, cross out the details that do not apply. Note that one end of the panel rests on a concrete sill and is NOT to be tied or doweled to the concrete approach panel in order to allow the approach panel to slide to accommodate the temperature movement of the bridge. The sill is placed under the lanes, shoulders and curbs. When approach panels abut concrete pavement, the concrete pavement (not the approach panel) is rigidly tied to the sill.

Previously, concrete lugs were provided under the concrete approach panel. They have since been removed from under the approach panel and are now located under the first concrete pavement panel beyond the sill (away from the bridge). This is an important change since many new bridge designs include "integral" abutments, where all of the bridge thermal movement takes place at the E-8H joint. Moving the lugs to the first concrete pavement panel allows the bridge thermal movement to take place and limits the amount of pavement "growth" due to incompressible entering the pavement joints.

Include standard 5-297.231 which provides general drainage details. Identify the location and type of proposed drainage. The Road Designer has the prerogative to select an appropriate drainage system, but should provide either a catch basin or a flume at each corner of the bridge in order to reduce the possibility of erosion around the wingwalls, which has been a very significant and all too common problem when this detail is neglected.

Guidance is being developed regarding the use of approach panels adjacent to mechanically stabilized earth retaining walls and will be issued in the future.

Specific questions regarding the Approach Panel Standard Sheets can be directed to the Bridge Standards Engineer.

### **CONCRETE MEDIAN ISLANDS**

Concrete median islands placed on overlay projects that are 4 ft. or less in width and have only a 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. wearing course holding it in place should be pinned in place. A dowel 1 in. x \_\_\_\_ in. long reinforcement bar spaced at about 4 ft. - 5 ft. shall be used to pin median in place. The dowel bar will be incidental. The length of the dowel will vary according to thickness of concrete median. Bar should begin in 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  in below the top of concrete median to an embedment of approximately 6 in. - 8 in.

### <u>CURBS</u>

Curbs on high-speed roadways should be discouraged. But if they are deemed necessary, use a B4 design. On ramps a D4 should be used. For loops, use a D4 on the outside and a B4 on the inside.

### **DESIGN STANDARDS CAD DRAWINGS**

### CAD Directories

Because of a few inquiries on how to get information from our CAD directories, here are our present CAD directories on the system:

### Unapproved Drawings

(These drawings are frequently used in plans; they have not been fully tested and approved. Some of the drawings show proprietary products.)

On the internal web (for MnDOT only), Design Details: Microstation Design Details

*The "Reference Date" shown on the Unapproved Drawing must be kept in the drawing (and not altered) when preparing the sheet for insertion into the plan.* 

Standard Plate Drawings Standard Plates: <u>MnDOT Standard Plates</u>

Standard Plans: MnDOT Standard Plans

Standard Plans Drawings

In the updating of approved standard plan sheets, changes may be of a minor nature, that the sheet does not need to be re-approved. In those cases a date will be put on the drawing in the area to the left of the title box as shown. Final copies of standard CAD drawings should be put into the plans at the district final review, so as to get the most current copy. If modified this date should remain visible. Be careful that you are selecting the latest approved version and not a draft version as both are filed in the same location.

	STANDARD	
	SHEET NO.	
	5-297.108M	
	STANDARD	
	APPROVED	
	JULY 30, 1991	
Revision Date	STATE PROJ.	
11-8-94	NO.	

Be sure to fill in all pertinent cross reference notes on the standard plan sheets. Filling in the sheet numbers is not considered a modification.

### Modifying Standard Drawings

Most of our standard drawings are used in plans as is, but on occasion there is a need to change or modify a standard drawing.

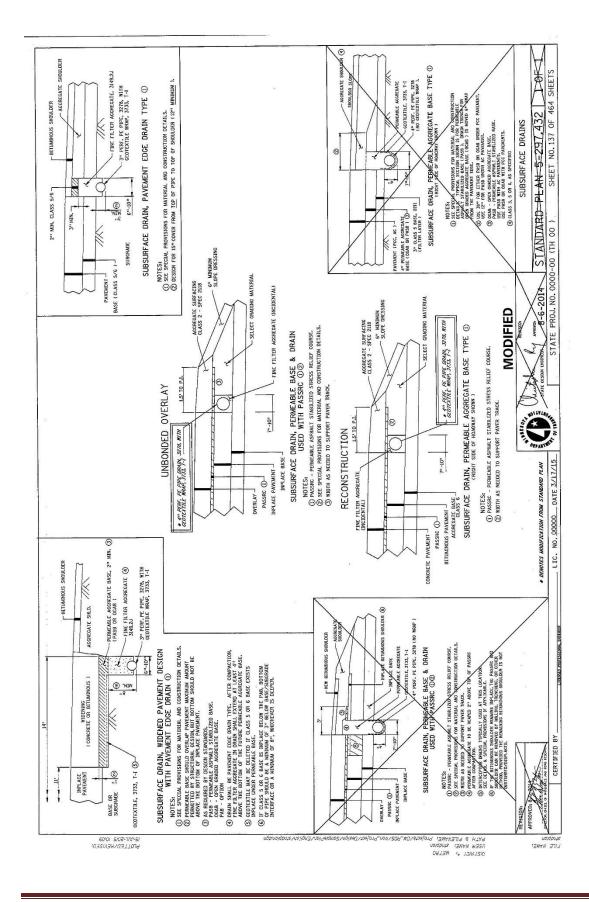
If a Standard Plan sheet contains details not associated with your project, it is optional for designers to cross out the undesired details. If any change is made to a Standard Plan sheet, including crossing out details as mentioned above, the following must be done to the plan sheet:

- Clearly cross-out the *Standard Sheet No*. and *Standard Approved* boxes in the sheet border.
- Add "Modified" text just above the Standard Sheet No. to indicate the standard plan has been modified.
- Move Chris Roy's signature to the left and add a signature block to the left of the title block for engineer's signature.
  - Clearly cross-out and move any *Revision Date* notation, if present, to the left of or above the signature block.
  - Identify the changes made to the details.

Label the changes using italicized text.

Footnote the changes with an asterisk. Place the following footnote above the signature block in italics: \* *DENOTES MODIFICATION FROM STANDARD PLAN* 

Use the MicroStation custom line style StdsPlnMod to place a double line (thick/thin) box around the text to highlight/identify the modification(s). See example below...



MnDOT Internal Only - When accessing Standard Plan CADD files from ProjectWise, only those file versions marked APPROVED are suitable to be included as a Standard Plan. Those versions marked Historical or Working are not to be included as a Standard Plan.

Before using an old detail in the plan, check the Project wise design detail index to see if the detail sheet has been updated. Standards is constantly updating and adding standard sheets to their computer library. Be careful that you are selecting the latest version and not a draft version.

If you are unfamiliar with our CAD directory, ask your local CAD operator for help. This is the best way to get any information you might need.

### **MOMENT SLAB**

There has been some confusion as to the type of concrete mix to use when designing a moment slab. In conversations with the concrete and bridge office it has been determined that details for moment slabs should call out the concrete mix 3B52. Make sure that this is the mix used in future moment slab designs.

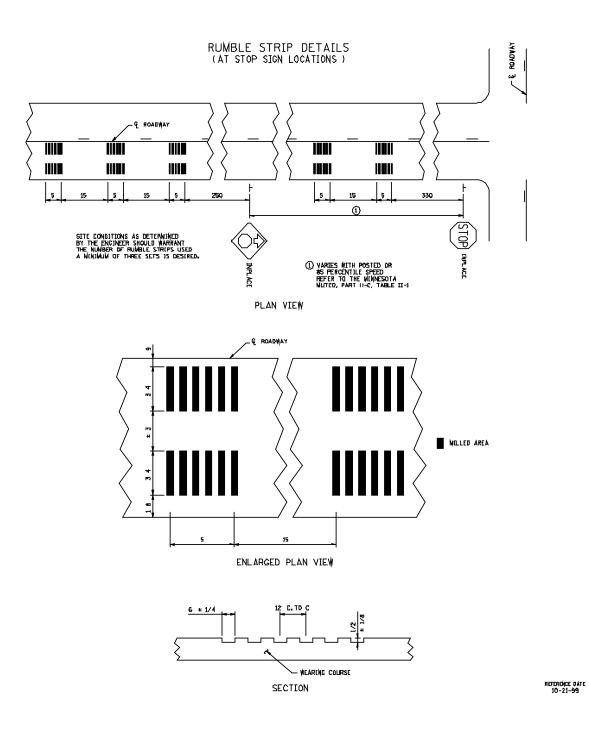
These should be paid for as two separate items....

- > 2411.507 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE (3B52) by CU YD
- > 2411.508 REINFORCEMENT BARS (EPOXY COATED) by POUND

### **RUMBLE STRIP DETAIL (AT STOP SIGN LOCATIONS)**

The detail shown below shall be considered an unapproved standard detail to be used at stop sign locations (all units are in inches). However, the usage shall be a District/Division Traffic Engineers recommendation as to when and where to be used.

This should be paid for as 2232.602 MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS by the EACH. The quantity is based per pair of rumbles. For the example shown below would be a quantity of 5 EACH.



### **RUMBLE STRIP/STRIPE**

Technical Memorandum No. 17-08-T-02 Rumble Strips and Stripes on Rural Trunk Highways was issued on August 21, 2017. As a result there are now typical details on the traffic pavement marking website (MnDOT A to Z under "Pavement Markings"..."Pavement marking typical detail sheets").

These are general details for rumbles. If the typical is modified the designer will need to follow the modification guidelines as stated in the Design Scene Chapter 16 – PAVEMENT MARKING TYPICALS article.

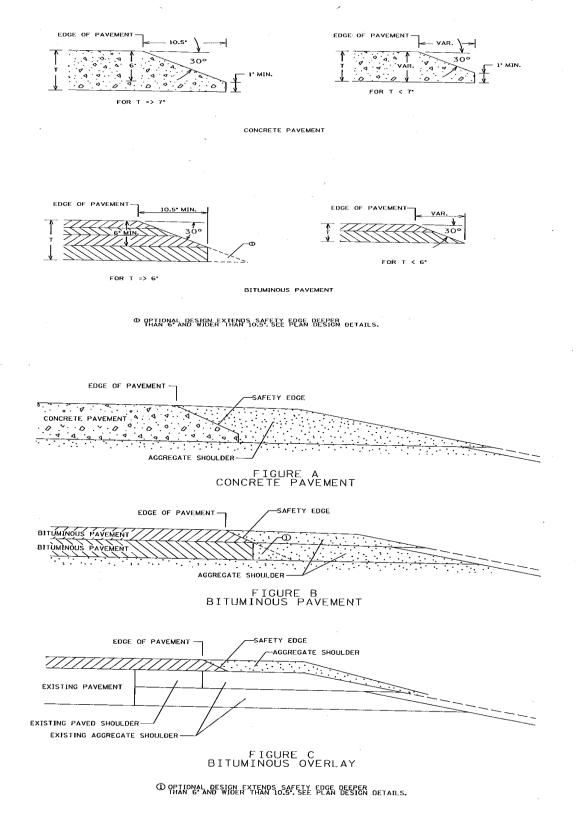
# SAFETY EDGE

Technical Memorandum No. 16-01-T-01 dated February 15, 2016 states that ALL Mn/DOT projects will have to include a safety edge if it meets the requirements as outlined in the Technical Memorandum (under guidelines).

Construction of a Safety Edge at the edge of the paved surface significantly reduces the potential of "tire scrubbing" and minimizing the consequences of drifting off the pavement surface.

The safety edge construction is done by shaping the edge of the pavement material with a 30-degree slope during the paving process (measured from the pavement/shoulder cross slope plane).

Payment for the Safety Edge will be included in the Roadway Bituminous quantities.



# STANDARD PLAN 5-297.219

There is an error on standard plan sheet 5-297-219 dated February 16, 2016. Until this is corrected the designer will need to cross out the last sentence on note 2...*DR4 JOINTS SHALL BE SEALED*...as this does not apply.

This will be considered a modification and will therefore require that the sheet be signed.

### **STANDARD PLATE 3006**

On all construction plans whenever you have (2501) RC Pipe, (2501) Reinforced Concrete Dissipater Ring, (2502) Reinforced Concrete Pipe, (2503) Reinforced Concrete Pipe Sewer, or (2506) Reinforced Concrete Pipe. Add Standard Plate 3006 to the plan.

### **SURCHARGE**

There has been some confusion by contractors on when to include or not include surcharge on projects with bridge abutments. This is because on Standard Plan sheets 5-297.233 and 5-297.234 sheet 1 there is a note (3) which states...

"PLACE ABUTMENT APPROACH SURCHARGE MATERIAL PRIOR TO ABUTMENT CONSTRUCTION. AFTER COMPLETION OF SURCHARGE WAITING PERIOD, REMOVE SURCHARGE AND EXISTING MATERIAL OR SELCT GRADING MATERIAL TO THE LIMITS SHOWN IN "ROUGH GRADING SECTION" ABOVE, PRIOR TO ABUTMENT CONSTRUCTION. SEE BRIDGE PLANS AND SPECIAL PROVSIONS FOR ABUTMENT APPROACH SURCHARGE REQUIREMENT AND PAYMENTS."

If either of these standard plan sheets are needed in the plan then the designer will need to coordinate with the Bridge office to determine if the surcharge is required.

If the surcharge is NOT required then the standard plan sheets should be modified to cross out note ③.

# CHAPTER 4: EARTHWORK and SOILS & CONSTRUCTION NOTES

# **2106 EARTHWORK PAY ITEMS**

When using 2106 Earthwork pay items you cannot show any topsoil quantities. However, these quantities still need to be supplied to the central office estimating unit.

Do NOT mix 2105 and 2106 pay items unless they are special 2105 items not covered by 2106.

### 2411 & 2451 STRUCTURE EXCAVATION CLASS

Whenever 2411 & 2451 STRUCTURE EXCAVATION CLASS \_\_ is included for structure excavation a note should be added stating something like...THIS MATERIAL MAY NOT BE SUITABLE AS EMBANKMENT AND SHALL BE DISPOSED OF BY THE CONTRACTOR OFF THE PROJECT RIGHT OF WAY...or...IS SUITABLE AS EMBANKMENT MATERIAL....which ever applies to the projects situation.

# **BITUMINOUS REMOVAL**

The practice of removing 6" or less of bituminous pavement and paying for it with the common excavation pay item has been discontinued and is not allowed under the current specification.

### BRIDGE APPROACH TREATMENTS

A reminder to designers that we should pay for the select granular material used for bridge approach treatments as detailed and noted on the standard plan sheets. This material is paid for as:

- > 2105.507 SELECT GRANULAR BORROW ( ) CU YD and
- > 2105.507 SELECT GRANULAR BORROW MOD 10% ( ) CU YD
- > 2106.507 SELECT GRANULAR BORROW ( ) CU YD and
- 2106.507 SELECT GRANULAR BORROW MOD 10% () CU YD
   () = LV, CV, or EV

\*If the modified borrow is used it should be noted in the estimated quantities what the modification consists of.

### **CHECK EARTHWORK QUANTITIES**

Please ensure earthwork design calculations are checked carefully. We have paid large claims due to plan errors in the earthwork calculations. Make sure all areas are covered, the most common area of error is muck excavation.

Check a few key areas by hand to confirm that the computer calculations are correct. Make sure that the areas in Geopac are labeled correctly.

### **CONSTRUCTION NOTES**

Pertinent construction notes should be shown in the plan whenever possible, rather than included in the special provisions. This makes it clearer and easier for the contractors bidding the job, as well as for our engineers, inspectors, etc. It is better to have as much information as possible shown in one document rather than having to refer to two of them, and the pertinent information is less likely to be overlooked while bidding the project or constructing it in the field.

## EXCESS MATERIAL

The special provision recommendations governing disposal of waste materials and/or surplus excavated materials off the right of way are quite inconsistent. Some districts submit recommendations that cover such disposal vary comprehensively, while others are extremely vague.

Since protection of the environment, such as wetlands, has become so vital, we feel that standard comprehensive provisions should be established and used on all projects, state-wide, where disposal of materials off the right of way is required.

It is recommended to use the note...ALL MATERIAL NOT UTILIZED ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BECOME THE PROPERTY OF THE CONTRACTOR AND DISPOSED OF OFF THE R/W IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPEC 2104.

# **NRHP-ELIGIBLE HISTORIC ROADSIDE PROPERTIES**

It is recommended that designers use the following note in construction plans when their projects are located near NRHP-eligible historic roadside properties:

"Historic monument (Reference point XXX +XX.XXX) is eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. Absolutely no construction staging, mobilization, material storage, construction vehicle parking, or construction-related activities of any kind to take place within 120 feet of the historic monument."

# PIPE JACKING

When there is pipe jacking in the plan be sure to take into account how to handle the storage/placement of the excavated material from the jacking pit. If not sure what this should be assume for a 12" to 96" diameter pipe:

Width = 3 times the pipe diameter Length = 2 times the pit width

For larger pipe sizes, or box culverts, you would need larger or specially designed pits and should contact the district hydraulics office for assistance. If the soils are particularly bad in an area, your pit width, and possibly length would also be greater because you would need a larger backing area to push against.

# PIT DATA

Gravel pits shown in the plans as possible sources of natural materials are causing some problems and delays in the processing of plans and special provisions for bid-letting. In many instances pits are listed in

the plans with expired leases and other pits where leases are being negotiated. Gravel pits should not be shown in the plans unless there is current lease to cover the approximate contract time.

In the past, several projects had to be pulled from the letting because the contractor had obtained an exclusive right to the granular source. This results in unfair competition and/or high bid prices. If the designer has information or suspects that there will only be 1 source of material, he should contact the Right of Way people so the state can get a lease for the pit. The District Materials Engineer or the Aggregate Engineer should be able to assist the designer in determining if there is a chance that a contractor can tie up the only source of material.

To alleviate these problems, it is suggested that the designer, six to nine months prior to the letting, notify the District R/W Engineer of the gravel pits that will be listed for the project. This would allow them time to check the lease and other necessary pit information. The designer should submit this information to the Special Provisions Engineer at the time the plan is submitted. This information should consist of the following:

- > Pit Number
- > Indicate if the pit is State owned or has an exclusive lease or nonexclusive lease.
- Lease expiration date.
- > Current price of materials in cubic yards, cubic yards compacted volume and ton.
- Any special conditions of the lease that may affect the contract or contractor.

Pit data may be shown on one of the first three (3) sheet of the plans. If it is shown farther back in the plan it makes it difficult to find, and the necessary pit information may not be include in the special provisions for the project and may require an addendum to correct.

### **SUBGRADE EXCAVATION**

If it is the intent of the project to pay for the subgrade excavation as part of the common excavation a note should be included in either the soils notes, estimated quantity table, or tab sheet. It should state something like..."All excavation shall be paid for as excavation-common."

# **CHAPTER 5: UTILITIES**

### **GENERAL UTILITY INFORMATION**

Experience shows that proactive utility coordination early in the design of a project minimizes the amount of effort needed later in the design life and during construction. It also helps the state avoid costly unexpected problems and claims. MnDOT has developed a 14-step utility coordination process that emphasizes communication among all parties involved. This process is outlined in detail in the MnDOT *Utility Accommodation and Coordination Manual*, which is available online at:

<u>MnDOT Homepage</u> ... MnDOT A to Z...U...Utility Relocation...In the chapter for "Utility coordination process" click on the link for the "Utility Accommodation and Coordination Manual"

Many federal and state laws, rules, and regulations govern how the state handles utilities on its projects. They are listed below.

- ➢ Federal Laws
  - ◆ 23 USC 109(I)
  - ◆ 23 USC 123
- Federal Regulations
   Part 645 of title 23 of Code of Federal Regulations
- Federal Guidelines
  - Program Guide: Utility Adjustments and Accommodations on Federal Aid Highway Projects, Sixth Edition, January 2003, FHWA-IF-03-014
  - Highway/Utility Guide, June 1993, FHWA-SA-93-049
- Minnesota State Constitution
  - ✤ Article 1, section 13
    - Article 14, section 2
- Minnesota Statutes
  - Section 161.20, subdivision 1
  - ✤ Section 161.45
  - Section 161.46
  - Section 222.37, subdivision 2
  - ✤ Section 216D.04
- Minnesota Rules
  - Parts 8810.3100 through 8810.3600

The "Laws, Rules, and Regulations" section on pages 8 through 9 of the Coordination Section of the Utility Accommodation and Coordination *Manual* briefly describes each of these items

### **MnDOT'S 14-STEP UTILITY COORDINATION PROCESS**

A brief overview of the 14-step utility coordination process is described below.

Step 1: Utility Identification

Find utility owners the project may affect by contacting Gopher State One Call and using any other methods available (e.g., historical permits, old plans, etc.). Send the Utility Identification Letters to those utility owners who do not reply to the Gopher State One Call request.

# Step 2: Utility Information Meeting

Send the Utility Information Meeting Letter to the utility owners. Prepare for, hold, and follow up on the Utility Information Meeting. Request information from the utility owners.

### Step 3: Review of Information from Utility Owners

Receive and review information that the utility owners provide. Contact them about any errors or inaccuracies.

### Step 4: Utility Design Meeting

Send the Utility Design Meeting Letter to the utility owners. Prepare for, hold, and follow up on the Utility Design Meeting.

Step 5: Request for Utility Relocation Plans

Request detailed relocation plans and schedules from the utility owners.

Step 6: Utility Coordination Follow Up

Review the relocation plans and schedules and follow up with the utility owners if there are any questions.

# Step 7: Utility Design Change Meeting (optional)

The Utility Design Change Meeting is only necessary when there is a major change to the design of the project that will affect utilities. Prepare for, hold, and follow up on the Utility Design Change Meeting.

### Step 8: Gopher State One Call Verification

Contact Gopher State One Call no more than 90 days before plan submittal to see if there have been any changes or additions to existing utilities.

<u>Step 9: Review of Utility Relocation Plans, Schedule and Permit Submittal</u> Review the relocation plan, schedule, and permit application with Construction.

### Step 10: Reimbursement and Utility Agreements (if necessary)

FYI...The Utility Agreements and Permits Unit performs this step when there are utility agreements on a project.

Step 11: Notice and Order and Utility Relocation Permit

FYI...The Utility Agreements and Permits Unit issues Notice and Orders and handles long-form permit applications.

<u>Step 12: Utility Information in Contract Documents</u> Include all utility information in the request for bids. Step 13: Construction

Construction coordinates any actual relocation in the field.

### Step 14: Close Out (if necessary)

FYI...The Utility Agreements and Permits Unit closes out any utility agreements.

# ABBREVIATED UTILITY COORDINATION PROCESS

The state requires the districts to use the full, 14-step utility coordination process on all projects, with a few exceptions. Projects that may qualify for the abbreviated process include those that:

- ➢ Have a timeframe less than 12 months;
- > Are stand-alone bridge replacement, removal, renovation, and repair projects;
- Have no new right of way;
- Are mill and overlay projects;
- > Require excavation but the exact location of excavation is determined in the field; and
- > Require excavation for work with little latitude for adjustment in the field.

Refer to the "Project Categories for Abbreviated Process Application" on pages 82 through 84 of the *Utility Coordination section of the Utility Accommodation and Coordination Manual* for more information about these projects and which steps you can eliminate from the process.

### **DEPICTING UTILITY FACILITIES ON PLANS**

State law dictates how we must address utilities on our construction plans. If any required utility information is missing, the state is responsible for the costs for any damages to facilities or disruptions of service.

Although it is best to have separate utility sheets, you can include utility information on other plan sheets if necessary.

# **General Requirements**

- If there is a petroleum or high-pressure gas line in the vicinity of the project, include a warning note on the title sheet of the plan. (e.g. WARNING! PETROLEUM PIPELINE CROSSING)
- Ensure that the names of the utility owners on the plan sheets are the correct, legal names of those companies or agencies. Refer to the contact list on the Utilities website, for the most current names. Do NOT include contact names, phone numbers and/or e-mail addresses.
- Include the utility quality level note: The subsurface utility information in this plan is utility quality level \_\_\_\_\_. This utility quality level was determined according to the guidelines of CI/ASCE 38-02, entitled, "Standard Guidelines for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data." This not must be included in the plan whether utilities are affected or not.
- State whether electric facilities are transmission or distribution. Include the voltages of all power lines that are 69 kV or more.

# **Utility Tabulations**

Typically ALL utility facilities that appear on the plan sheets are also shown tabulation form. Do not duplicate facilities in the plan sheets. Do not tab facilities that are too far away to appear on the plan sheets.

			Action			
Station	Location	In-Place Facility	Leave As Is	Adjust	Relocate	Utility Owner
1+00 to 2+00	3 ft RT to 10 ft RT	buried telephone	Х			Qwest Corp
2+00 to 3+00	10 ft RT to 9 ft RT	buried telephone	Х			Qwest Corp
3+00	9 ft RT	telephone pedestal			Х	Qwest Corp

A sample of a utility tabulation is shown below.

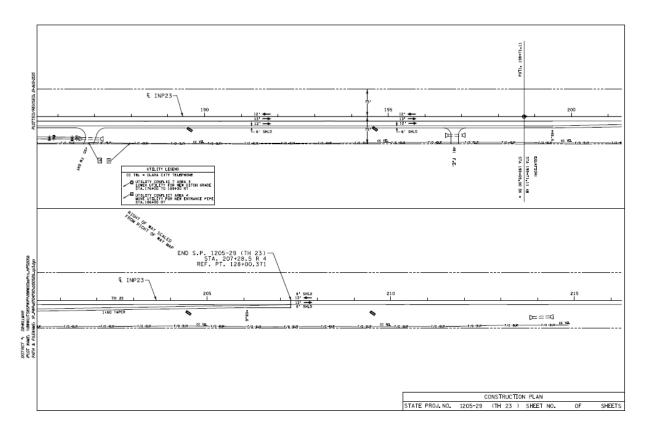
If you have a long project but will only affect utilities in specific locations, only show and tab utilities in those specific locations. For example, if you have a ten-mile mill and overlay project with two culvert replacements, provide plan views of the culvert replacements that show the utility facilities and tabulate those facilities. If there are other utility owners that have facilities in the project limits but not in the vicinity of the specific work, include the following statement and list the names of the utility owners:

The following utility owners have facilities within the limits of the project but will not be affected.

If you check "ADJUST" for a utility action, you must define what adjust means (e.g. protect, lower inplace, etc.).

As an alternative to showing the in a utility tabulation format would be to show the utilities only within the plan sheets. Information that will be required would include the ownership of the facility and a graphical representation of the areas where a utility conflict occurs along with the required action (e.g. relocate or adjust). If using "ADJUST" a description of what needs to be done needs to be provide. This method may not be appropriate in urban areas with many utilities.

An example of showing utility conflicts graphically instead of through tabulations is below:



# No Affected Utilities

If there are no utility facilities in the project limits, include the utility quality level note and the following sentence:

There are no utility facilities within the project limits.

If utility facilities are present but the project will not affect them, tabulations are not necessary. In those cases, in addition to the information provided in the *General Requirements* section above, use one of the following notes or something similar in the plan:

- > No utilities are affected by this project.
- > This project does not include excavation; therefore no utilities will be affected.
- > The utilities on this project are located outside the limits of excavation and will not be affected.

In addition to one of the statements above, include following language followed by a list of the utility owner names:

> The following utility owners have facilities inside the limits of the project.

# Left In-Place Out-of-Service vs. Abandoned

On occasion, utility owners will stop using certain facilities without removing them from the right of way. If you have a project where this is going to happen, make sure you use the correct term to describe the situation. In general, you should use the phrase "Leave In-Place Out-of-Service" for the affected facilities. This language tells the utility owner that it will retain ownership and responsibility, and therefore liability for the facilities. The term "Abandon," however, turns responsibility and liability of the facilities over to the state.

# **Utility Locations and Elevations**

Show the location of all utility facilities on the plan, profile, and cross section sheets of the plan. Appendix M of the *Utilities Manual* shows the standard symbols to use to represent each facility.

If you do not know the depth of underground facilities, use the following assumptions on the cross-section sheets:

- > Telecommunications: 3.0 feet below the surface;
- ➢ Gas: 3.0 feet below the surface;
- Electric: 3.5 feet below the surface; and
- ▶ Water: 7.5 feet below the surface.

# **UTILITY AGREEMENTS AND PERMITS UNIT**

The Utilities Unit sends a copy of the plan to all of the utility owners listed. They must send a Notice and Order to ALL utility owners that need to adjust or relocate their facilities because of our construction, whether there will be an agreement or not. The Utilities Engineer makes the final decision about whether utility work is reimbursable, so always check before making promises to utility owners. There are three situations in which the state MAY reimburse utility owners.

- The utility owner must relocate facilities from a location on which it has a property right, such as an easement.
- > The relocation meets the requirements of a municipality's first move.
- > The project is on interstate right of way.

Agency agreements are receivable agreements that are required when MnDOT's contractor will be placing, adjusting, or relocating utilities as part of the construction contract. A bridge attachment is the most common type of work covered by an agency agreement.

# **MUNICAPAL UTILITIES**

When constructing a trunk highway project, MnDOT frequently encounters utility facilities owned by local units of government. These facilities include, but are not limited to:

- Sanitary sewer systems and their related appurtenances;
- > Water mains and their associated hydrants, gate valves, and manholes; and
- Street lighting facilities.

While MnDOT often designs street lighting facilities, it considers the design of sanitary sewer and water main systems to be outside its area of expertise. This memo clarifies and provides guidance for dealing with sanitary sewer and water main systems affected by MnDOT construction projects.

Construction projects often make the relocation or adjustment of utility facilities necessary. Any party performing such relocation or adjustment work must do so pursuant to the MnDOT Utility Accommodation on Highway Right of Way Policy and the Utility Accommodation and Coordination Manual.

Minnesota Statutes, section 161.45, subdivision 2 allows a utility owner to appoint MnDOT as its agent to design and construct utility work as part of a state construction contract. MnDOT includes utility

adjustment or relocation work in its contracts in cases where performing the work separately would be too difficult or expensive for the utility owner or would be too disruptive to the operations of the roadway (e.g., a relocation that would require digging up the road the contractor is building). Minnesota Statutes, section 161.45, "Utility on Highway Right-of-Way, Relocation;" Minnesota Statutes, section 161.46, "Reimbursement of Utility;" and Minnesota Administrative Rules 8810.3100 – 8810.3600, "Utilities and Equipment" determine which party is responsible for the costs associated with relocating or adjusting a utility owner's facilities as part of a MnDOT project. The Utilities Engineer provides the final determination on cost responsibility. For work included in a MnDOT construction contract, MnDOT is required to either execute a utility agreement or a cooperative construction agreement with that agency. The agreement details the cost responsibility, terms and conditions of the utility work.

If MnDOT includes a municipality's sanitary sewer or water main work in its construction contract, MnDOT and its consultants may not design those facilities; therefore, the municipality or its engineering consultant must perform the design engineering work. This is the case regardless of who is responsible for the cost of the relocation. If a consultant under the MnDOT contract is willing to perform the sanitary sewer or water main design, that consultant must enter into a separate contract with that municipality. The municipality is required to indemnify and certify any plans that will become part of MnDOT's project.

MnDOT may include minor modifications to the sewer and water facilities in its plans without detailed design sheets. Minor modifications include, but are not limited to, adjusting castings and valve boxes, vertically adjusting hydrants (but not horizontally adjusting them), and removing out-of-service facilities.

### **UTILITIES – BUY AMERICA**

### **Description and Application**

Buy America is the requirement that all iron and steel products that will be permanently incorporated into a project having Federal-Aid participation are manufactured domestically. The requirements for Buy America are found in 23 USC 313 and 23 CFR 635.410. Additional information can be found here: "<u>FHWA Program Policy & Guidance Center Buy America</u>". These requirements do not apply to products that do not contain iron or steel. NOTE: This is not the same as Buy Americ<u>an</u>. Buy American applies to Federal procurement contracts per 41 USC 10a-10d and 48 CFR 25 (see <u>here</u> for more information).

The Buy America statute (23 U.S.C. 313) has been around for several years, but section 1518 of MAP-21 amended its scope in 2012. The statute now includes all contracts eligible for assistance under title 23 within the scope of a finding, determination, or a decision under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), regardless of the funding source, if at least one contract within the scope of the same NEPA document uses federal funds. In this case, the term "project" includes all contracts covered by one environmental document. For example, the Saint Croix bridge crossing is considered one project, so all iron and steel components on the SPs that fall under it, even if they are not federally funded, must be Buy America compliant.

According to the Buy America statute, all permanent steel and iron products and their coatings must be domestic. All manufacturing processes, from the initial melting and mixing through the bending and coating stages, must occur in the United States. If a product leaves the US for any process, it will become a

foreign product. The minimal use criteria of the act allows a contractor to use foreign products if the cost of those steel or iron products is no more than 0.1 percent of the total contract cost or \$2,500 (whichever is greater). In order to use to use steel or iron components that cost more than this amount, the contractor must apply for and receive an approved waiver through the Regional Administrator of the FHWA.

Basically, any phase of any project involving any amount of federal funds must meet Buy America requirements. For example, if you have a contract for signal installation that is part of a larger project that will receive federal reimbursement, all steel signal poles must be Buy America compliant, even if the federal funds are very small.

Manufacturing is any process that modifies the chemical content; physical shape or size' or final finish of the product.

This includes:

- > Initial melting, bending, drilling, machining, etc.
- > Application of coatings applied to iron or steel.
- Components within applied coatings.
- This does not include:
- > Materials/products shipped overseas for assembly prior to incorporation.

Buy America applies to all steel and iron materials/products, components and sub-components, and hardware necessary to encase, assemble, and construct steel components (e.g. reinforced concrete pipe, permanent sheet pile, truncated domes, catch basin grates, etc.).

If iron or steel products are shipped overseas for any of the reasons in the "includes" section above, it will be considered non-domestic and will not comply with Buy America requirements.

# <u>Scope</u>

Buy America is applicable for all projects utilizing Federal Aid monies. In addition, the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century (MAP-21) legislation placed new requirements for projects (and contracts) that do not have Federal Aid, but do fall within the scope of a NEPA determination. These types of projects include State Funded projects that are completed within a "phase" or "stage" of the overall project but are let separately and also all utility relocations that are required as a result of the overall construction defined within the NEPA determination. It should be noted that this includes both public as well as private utilities.

# <u>Waivers</u>

In select instances, project specific waivers may be approved by the Regional Administrator. These should be done as early as possible and needs to be well justified. The information needed for this request is as follows:

- Federal- aid Project Number
- Project Description
- Project Cost
- Waiver Item Cost
- Country of Origin for the Product
- Reason for the Waiver

## **Incorporation of Materials/Products**

Materials and/or products that are to be permanently incorporated into a construction project will need to have certification <u>prior</u> to incorporation. If an incorporated product or material is found to be in non-conformance with Buy America, the entire Federal participation may be in risk for the project (not just for the non-conforming materials).

Buy America only applies to permanent installations. Projects that only use state funds do not need to comply with Buy America.

## **TRENCHING FOR UTILITIES**

There has been concern that consideration is not being taken for excavating for larger utility pipes. Be sure to allow for enough area to excavate for the deeper/larger utilities.

## **ROUNDABOUTS AND UTILITY COORDINATION**

MnDOT and local agencies are utilizing and incorporating roundabouts (RABs) more frequently into their projects to improve the safety and traffic operations of their roadways. While MnDOT's Utility Accommodation and Coordination Manual does not address any section specifically as "Roundabouts," MnDOT's policy on accommodating utilities on its trunk highway rights of way is pretty clear.

From the Manual:

IV.A.1 – Location Requirements, General: "Utility facilities shall be located to minimize the need for later adjustments to accommodate future highway improvements, minimize risks to trunk highway and environmentally sensitive areas, and permit access for servicing such lines with a minimum of interference to highway traffic."

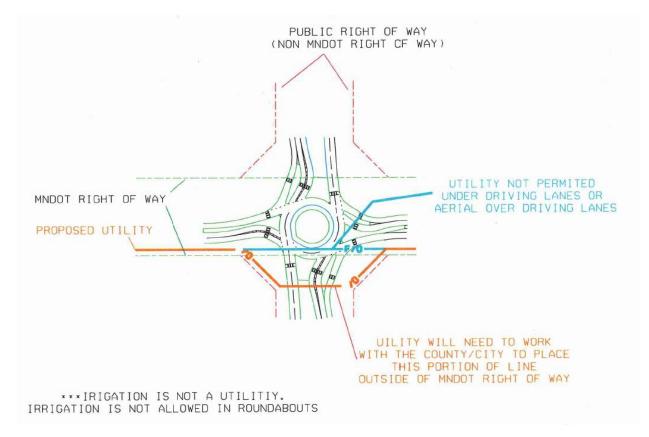
IV.D.1 – Location Requirements, Longitudinal Installations: "New longitudinal installations on highways without full or partial access control shall be located on uniform alignment as near as practicable to the right of way line and outside the clear zone. Pole lines shall normally be placed in the outer five feet next to the right of way line. Underground facilities, should be parallel and adjacent to these facilities. Other locations may be approved where particular circumstances warrant. The joint use of pole lines is encouraged, as is common trenching or plowing of underground facilities to minimize overcrowding of the right of way. The placement of all installations should allow servicing and maintenance with a minimum disturbance to traffic."

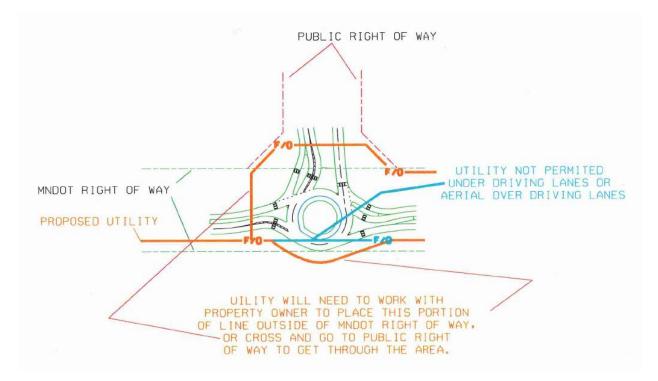
VIII.B.4 – Specific Requirements, Underground Utility Facilities, Longitudinal installations: "Underground utility facilities may be placed longitudinally by and must be located on uniform alignment as near as practical to the right of way line to provide a safe environment for traffic operations, preserve the integrity of the highway, and preserve space for future highway improvements or other utility facility installations. The distance from the right of way line will depend on the terrain involved and obstructions such as trees and other existing underground or aerial utility lines. Underground lines shall not be placed longitudinally beneath the median, beneath through traffic roadways including shoulders, or beneath ditch bottoms."

VIII.B.5 – Specific Requirements, Underground Utility Facilities, Crossings: "Underground utility facilities placed longitudinally along a connecting roadway shall not be placed under the median or beneath through

traffic roadways, including shoulders, of the connecting roadway where the roadway connects with a state highway."

"Beneath through traffic roadways and including shoulders," e.g. under pavement is not permitted. Utilities are to be relocated away from RABs. New facilities are to "jog" around the RAB and not pass through in continuation. Refer to the two diagrams below showing T and multi-leg intersections at RABs.





In addition, MN Statute 8810.3600 – Underground Utilities states, "The underground utilities shall be so installed as virtually to preclude any necessity for disturbing the roadbeds to perform maintenance operations." This is a mandatory requirement of any MnDOT permit application.

On occasion, a local agency will request a permit to place irrigation facilities in trunk highway right of way to maintain landscaping. Irrigation is not a utility, and permits will not be issued for this type of installation. Please coordinate with the local agencies and make them aware when this is requested during planning and design. Irrigation is not allowed at RABs. Make note that irrigation is also not permitted on structures.

As you work through the early utility coordination steps found in MnDOT's Utility Accommodation and Coordination Manual when communicating with Utility Owners on your projects, please stress the importance of this issue and MnDOT's requirements. New (proposed) and all existing utilities are to be relocated away from and out from under RABs, and the utilities will not be permitted to cross through or under RABs. This is for all facilities, including but not limited to sanitary sewer, watermain, communication lines, power lines, CATV lines, etc. Storm sewer is essential to roadway operations and can be placed in RABs. However, design should consider laying out storm sewer facilities in a manner that minimizes placement of manholes in splitter islands, truck aprons, or raised median island areas, as this may create future MnDOT maintenance issues.

Coordinate with your District permits staff, or contact MnDOT's Utility Permits Group in St Paul if you have specific questions during development of your projects or local agency projects that incorporate RABs.

## **UTILITIES NEAR FOUNDATIONS**

When working near bridge foundations be sure to check out the Bridge LRFD Manual regarding utilities near foundations. Utility location restrictions occur within 50 feet laterally, 50 feet below, and 15 feet above the base of spread footing foundations. Utility installations in this region requires review and approval by the MnDOT Bridge Office. Additional restriction on the locations of the utilities may be specified in other documents relevant to the project.

## CHAPTER 6: STAGING and BYPASS

## TRAFFIC ON OPPOSING ROADWAY

During staging the traffic is sometimes placed on the opposing traffic roadway on divided highways. When this happens the guardrail end treatments and bridge connections need to be made safe. This may require adding design specials, impact attenuators, and/or guardrail end treatments.

## TEMPORARY CULVERT

In the past there were occasions where the contractor would supply and install a temporary culvert as in a bypass situation. Then the culvert would be salvaged and hauled to the district maintenance facility.

This is no longer allowed. When a contractor is required to furnish and install a temporary culvert it must be removed and become the property of the contractor or salvaged to be used elsewhere on the project. It CANNOT be salvaged and hauled to the District.

## **TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL**

In the past there were occasions where the contractor would supply and install temporary guardrail and/or end treatment as in a bypass situation. Then the guardrail and/or end treatment would be salvaged and hauled to the district maintenance facility.

This is no longer allowed. When a contractor is required to Furnish and install temporary guardrail/end treatment it must be removed and become the property of the contractor salvaged to be used elsewhere on the project. It CANNOT be salvaged and hauled to the District.

# Chapter 7: Alignment

## **QUALITY MANAGEMENT**

Creation of an **additional design and alignment file** and a summary of the **total lane miles per lift** (rounded to the nearest hundredth) for the given material type requiring compaction and/or paving efforts is required for jobs using:

(2016) "Quality Management – Paver Mounted Thermal Profile (PMTP) Method" and (2016) "Quality Management Special – Intelligent Compaction (IC) Method".

Table 7.1 details when these technologies are required on a given project.

Table 7.1 IC and PMTP Project Requirements					
	Intelligent Construction Technologies (ICT) Method				
Specification	(2016) Quality Management - Paver Mounted Thermal Profile Method (2016) Quality Management Special - Intelligent Compaction		Net Lane Miles*		
2215 (SFDR) 2390 (CIR & CCPR)		$\checkmark$	≥ 4 lane miles		
2353			$\geq$ 4 lane miles		
2360 & 2365	$\sqrt{100}$ $\sqrt{100}$ $\sqrt{100}$ $\geq$ 4 lane miles				
* Net lane miles for the given specification and route. The IC and PMTP methods are also required on associated routes within the plan set, with a minimum, continuous length of 2-lane miles, unless waived by the Engineer.					

Details describing how to create the additional design and alignment files are outlined in Chapter 3, **Section 3.3** of the Advanced Materials and Technology (AMT) Manual. The AMT manual can be found at: MnDOT A to Z ...go to "Advanced Materials & Technology" ...go to "Manuals, Guides & Videos".

## CHAPTER 8: INPLACE TOPOGRAPHY and REMOVALS

#### **BUILDING REMOVALS**

In the past years it has been a requirement to have a separate building removal pay item (e.g. Building Removal A, Building Removal B, etc.) for each parcel. It has been determined (from the C.O. Land Management Office) that all parcels may be covered by one building removal pay item, this would be Central Offices preference. Every building removal plan must include...

> 2103.501 BUILDING REMOVAL by LUMP SUM

However, the following items need to be covered by separate pay items per parcel on every building removal plan.

- > 2103.502 DISCONNECT SEWER SERVICE by EACH
- > 2103.502 DISCONNECT WATER SERVICE by EACH
- 2103.507 BASEMENT EXCAVATION FILL By CU YD (add note...THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND RAKE IN GRASS SEED MIXTURE ??? AT A RATE OF ??? POUNDS PER ACRE ON ALL DISTURBED AREAS (INCIDENTAL))
- > 2104.502 REMOVE SEPTIC TANK by EACH (note if it includes the drain field or not)
- > 2104.502 ABANDON & SEAL WELL SHAFT by EACH
- 2104.601 REGULATED WASTE EVALUATION by LUMP SUM or 2104.601 REMOVE REGULATED WASTE MATERIAL by LUMP SUM (used for Asbestos, fluorescent bulbs, mercury switches, etc.)
- > 2105.502 REMOVE UNDERGROUND TANK by EACH
- > 2105.502 REMOVE ABOVEGROUND TANK by EACH
- > 2573.503 SILT FENCE, TYPE MS by LIN FT

Also in the past standalone building removal plans were a process "A" plan. That is no longer the case. Building removal plans involve utilities and therefore, are now designed as a process "B" plan.

#### **REMOVE BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT**

Whenever the pay item Remove Bituminous Pavement is used it should state somewhere in the plan (either as a note or in the typicals) what the depth of the pavement removal is. This is to ensure that all Contractors are bidding the project based on the same information.

#### **REMOVE BITUMINOUS SHOULDER**

It has been brought to our attention that when bituminous shoulders are removed the remaining aggregate shouldering material is not of sufficient quantity. We are advising that either an item (if none exists) or additional quantity of shouldering aggregate be added to the plan to cover this shortage.

## **REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

MnDOT settled a claim for the extra cost of removing reinforced concrete pavement. The contractor claimed that since the plan did not state that the pavement to be removed was reinforced or contained steel, his bid was based on removing non-reinforced pavement. Moreover, he proved that on several other MnDOT projects that required removal of reinforced pavement, the plan indicated the inplace pavement to be reinforced.

In order to prevent future claims and be consistent, designers should footnote the concrete pavement removal item indicating the depth and type of reinforcing: mesh, rebars and/or dowel bars. If there is no reinforcement, that should be noted too.

## **REMOVE PAVEMENT**

There has been considerable misunderstanding on when this pay item should be used. This item is only used for cases where there is existing bituminous over existing concrete that is to be removed. When this item is used it should state somewhere in the plan (either as a note or in the typicals) what the depth of the bituminous pavement removal is as well as the depth of the concrete pavement removal and if the concrete is reinforced or non-reinforced. This is to ensure that all Contractors are bidding the project based on the same information

## **RIGHT-OF-WAY NOTE**

It is recommended that the following note no longer be placed in the plans....

"The Right of Way shown in this plan gives a graphical location with respect to the geometric design and map data. The exact right of way and boundary corners are located by references to the right of way plats and are identified on the right of way map."

## **CHAPTER 9: PLAN and PROFILES**

#### **CROSSOVER DRAINAGE**

The designer needs to pay attention to the placement of the crossovers. They should not be placed at the low point of the project and should be sloped to allow for drainage. It is encouraged to include a profile in the plan for the crossover to ensure that drainage is accounted for.

#### LEGENDS

There has been some confusion on how legends should be shown on various sheets. There are three acceptable options (in preferred order) for showing legends.

- 1. Sheet specific legend The legend goes on every sheet and the information pertains only to the sheet it is on.
- 2. General single legend There is only one legend on the first sheet of a set of sheets that covers all the information for that set of sheets. The legend either includes a note stating it pertains to sheets x to xx, or each sheet references the legend on sheet x.
- 3. Generic legend on each sheet Each sheet has EXACTLY the same legend on every sheet of the set. If any of the legends has an extra item then they are no longer generic legends.

There has also been confusion as to where the legends need to be placed on the sheet. The preference would be to locate the legend on the right side of the plan sheet. However, there are no set criteria for where to place the legend as long as it is clear what it pertains to.

#### MEDIAN CROSSOVER/SIGNALIZED

The following information is a first attempt at a solution. Neither the AASHTO Green book nor our design manual give any guidance on this issue. The design of median crossovers at crossroads on divided roadways has been a significant problem. Vehicles often "bottom out" when traversing the crossovers at crossroad speeds.

Methods of flattening the median crossovers between the through lanes have had only limited success in solving the problem. Other ideas have been suggested, such as sloping the inside through lane up to match the slop on the outside through land and putting a high point in the middle of the crossover. This has potential drawbacks for drainage and through traffic. As a compromise for now, designers should use the following for median crossover design.

Transition the inside through lane to 0.005 ft./ft sloped down toward the median. Continue that slope to the middle of the median crossover to intersect a similar slope from the other roadway. This will reduce the rollover at the roadway crown and at the middle of the median crossover. Roadways in superelevation should be designed so the profiles will allow slopes to be in the same direction all the way across both roadways and the median crossover. This will help eliminate the "roller coaster" effect.

## PLAN SHEETS

Assure that all labeling is correct and present on the construction plan sheets. It should include, but not be limited to...Begin/End SP's, mainline, cross-streets, stationing, scales (bar scales only), north arrows, Bridges (inplace and proposed) and equations (if not included on the general layout).

## **SPECIAL DITCH GRADES**

There has been some discussion on where special ditch grades should be computed to and shown in the plans (bottom or top of topsoil). Engineers, inspectors and surveyors were consulted and the general conclusion was that the designers should compute to and show the ditch grades to the bottom of the slope dressing. A note should be placed in the plans explaining their location.

## CHAPTER 10: PAVING

#### **AGGREGATE**

Aggregate has become more specific on how it is paid for. Therefore, make sure the plan specifies they type of aggregate to use.

Spec 2118 Aggregate Surfacing - Aggregate placed as shoulder or adjacent to bituminous/concrete shoulder or mainline bituminous. This includes aggregate placed as surfacing on entrances and road connections.

Spec 2211 Aggregate Base - to be used under mainline bituminous and can be used under bituminous shoulders if placed at same time as mainline aggregate.

Spec 2221 Shoulder Base Aggregate -Aggregate placed under shoulder bituminous/concrete, either as a different class or separate operation than mainline aggregate base.

#### AGGREGATE BEDDING

The current Spec Book has redefined aggregate bedding. Therefore, plans will no longer be using 2451 AGGREGATE BEDDING. This item is being replaced with one of three possible items... Aggregate bedding has become more specific on how it is paid for. Therefore, make sure the plan specifies they type of aggregate bedding.

- > 2451.507 FINE AGGREGATE BEDDING (\_V) by CU YD
- > 2451.507 COARSE AGGREGATE BEDDING (\_V) by CU YD
- > 2451.507 CONDUIT AGGREGATE BEDDING (\_V) by CU YD

Refer to page 548 of the 2016 Spec book or page 573 of the 2018 Spec book for material specifications under 3149.2.G.

#### **BITUMINOUS ITEMS IN PLANS**

The following is the recommended way to show Bituminous Items on the typical sections, tabulations, and everywhere else they appear.

#### TYPICAL SHEET

2" Type SP 9.5 Wearing Course Mixture (SPWEA440E)

2" Type SP 12.5 Wearing Course Mixture (SPWEB440E)

2" Type SP 12.5 Non Wearing Course Mixture (SPNWB440B)

2" Type SP 19.0 Non Wearing Course Mixture (SPNWC440B)

Type SP 12.5 Wearing Course Mixture (SPWEB440A) 2" Thick

#### TABULATION SHEET

Type SP 9.5 Wearing Course	Type SP 9.5 Wearing Course 2" Thick
(SPWEA440E)	(SPWEA440E)

## <u>NOTES</u>

The patching mixture shall be Type SP 12.5 Wearing Course Mixture (SPWEB340B).

NOTE: <u>All of the above are shown as examples only</u>. The following are what the various letters and numbers represent.

#### Mix Designations

Mix designations for bituminous items are required in the plan whenever you reference the bituminous surface.

In terms of our normal spec. 2360 (plant mixed asphalt) mixture designation, here is a quick summary. Example: (SPWEB340B)

The first two letters (SPWEB340B) represent the mix type...

SP = Superpave (really this just means that the asphalt mixture was designed using mixture volumetrics with compaction being done in a gyratory mixer to determine the starting point for mixture production. It is a result of research done nationally.)

SMA = Stone Matrix Asphalt, this is rarely used and follows spec 2365.

The third and fourth letters (SPWEB340B) represent the course...

- WE = Wearing Course
- NW = Non Wearing Course

The top 4 inches of mixture is normally WE and any mixture placed below that would be NW. The local agencies have the cutoff at 3 inches.

The fifth letter (SPWE<mark>B</mark>340B) represents the aggregate size...

A = 1/2 inch, SP 9.5, our "A" aggregate size is 100% of the material passing the  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch sieve.

- B = 3/4 inch, SP 12.5, Maximum aggregate size. Our normal aggregate size is 100% of the material passing the  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch sieve, which is classified as "B".
- C = 1 inch, SP 19.0, this is rarely used.
- D = 3/8 inch, SP 4.75, this is rarely used.

The sixth digit (SPWEB<mark>3</mark>40B) represents the traffic level...This number indicates the amount of traffic the mixture is designed to carry in a 20 year period in millions of ESALs.

Traffic levels are as follows:

- 2 < 1 million ESALs
- 3 1 to < 3 million ESALs
- 4 3 to < 10 million ESALs
- 5 10 to < 30 million ESALs
- 6 is used with a different specification, 2365, Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA).
- The last two digits (**SPWEB340B**) indicate the air void requirement:
- 40 = 4.0% for SP and Wear mixtures

30 = 3.0% for SP Non Wear and Shoulder and Local Agency (low volume) Wear

The letter at the end of the mixture designation identifies the asphalt binder grade. Designers/soils engineers will start using a new binder grade system beginning January 1, 2016. The new grades will be:

Old Grades New Grades

A = PG 52 34	A = PG 52S-34
B = PG 58 28	B = PG 58S-28
C = PG 58 34	C = PG 58H-34
E = PG 64 28	E = PG 58H-28
F = PG 64 34	F = PG 58V-34
L = PG 64 22	L = PG 64S-22
H = PG 70 28	H = PG 58V-28

There is a table in spec. 2360 (see Table 2360-2), basically a B letter means a PG 58-28 grade asphalt binder will be used. In a very general sense, 58 = the maximum temperature (in °C) that the binder will resist rutting, and – 28, is the temperature (in °C) that the binder will resist thermal cracking. Different letter grades will change the top or bottom number.

## **COMPACTION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURES**

Bituminous density requirements **should not** be placed in the construction notes or anywhere else within the plan.

The specification states that all pavements will be compacted in accordance with the Maximum Density Method unless otherwise specified in the Contract special provisions or as noted in Section 2360.6C. Section 2360.6C is titled "Ordinary Compaction Method".

#### **CONCRETE JOINT PAY ITEMS**

There seems to be a number of people with questions on what joints to pay for on new concrete pavement. The following is a brief explanation. The specification book gives the guidelines. We encourage a tabulation on the plan which defines square yard quantities and cubic yard quantities (as required).

We do not provide a separate pay item for the Longitudinal Expansion Joints, therefore, longitudinal E1H joints do NOT need to be tabulated. However, show all of the E1H joints in the concrete paving plan.

Payment for joints should be limited to the dowelled transverse expansion joints only, such as: E2H-D, and E4H-D. The lineal foot measurement of 2301.503 Dowelled Expansion Joints, Design \_\_\_\_\_, includes dowel bars, dowel bar assembly, expansion joint filler, and saw and sealing.

#### **CONCRETE OVERLAYS**

Concrete Overlay over existing concrete is called "Unbonded" Concrete Overlays. Because reflective cracking is likely to occur if bonding from the old to the new concrete pavement, a bond breaker (e.g. 2363 (PASSRC), 2360 (Plant Mixed Asphalt), 2105 (Geotextile Fabric), 2302 (Mill Bituminous Surface)) is placed between the inplace and newly placed concrete pavement. If the inplace concrete pavement had been previously overlayed with bituminous it is typically milled leaving 1 inch of bituminous remaining over the inplace concrete pavement.

Concrete Overlay over an existing bituminous pavement is called "Whitetopping" or "Bonded Concrete Overlay (BCOA)". Usually the bituminous is milled prior to the concrete pavement in order to remove

deteriorated bituminous and more importantly to aid in the bonding of the concrete to the underlying bituminous.

Contact the Concrete Engineering Unit when designing any of these types of projects for assistance in determining the special provisions and the language needed for surveying, paying for the bond breaker, the concrete, etc.

See the "Roadway Profile for Concrete Overlays" for more information.

#### **CONCRETE PAVEMENT REHABILITATION (CPR)**

The Concrete Rehabilitation Standards are available for downloading as boilerplates on the Concrete Office website at <u>MnDOT Concrete Pavement Rehabilitation</u>

#### Special Provision Notes

The special provisions have also been revised to reflect the changes to the CPR details.

#### **CPR** Pay Items

The pay items for these have changed as well. The new pay items are....

Item No	Description	Unit
2301.602	Drill and Grout Reinforcement Bar (Epoxy Coated)	Each
2302.602	Dowel Bar (1)	Each
2302.602	Dowel Bar Retrofit	Each
2302.603	Joint Repair (Type A1)	Lin Ft
2302.603	Joint Repair (Type A2)	Lin Ft
2302.603	Joint and Crack Repair (Type B3)	Lin Ft
2302.603	Full Depth Repair (Type CA-LV)	Lin Ft
2302.603	Full Depth Repair (Type CD-LV)	Lin Ft
2302.603	Full Depth Repair (Type CD-HV)	Lin Ft
2302.604	Pavement Replacement (Type CX)	SQ YD
2302.604	Utility Trench Full Depth Repair (Type C2-LV) <b>ONLY</b> )	SQ YD
2302.604	Concrete Grinding	SQ YD
2302.604	Concrete Grinding Special	SQ YD
2302.608	Supplemental Reinforcement Bars (Epoxy Coated)	Pound
2302.618	Partial Depth Repair (Type BA)	SQ FT
2302.618	Partial Depth Repair (Type BE)	SQ FT
2302.618	Spot Full Depth Repair (Type C1-LV)	SQ FT
(1) <b>11</b>	lowed has hadrote used in Type CV sensing	

(1) 11 dowel bar baskets, used in Type CX repairs

## CPR "LV" DETAILS FOR STATE AID PROJECTS ONLY

All the CPR Details that have the LV (Low Volume) designation are for State Aid **Projects only.** For Interstate highways or Trunk highways, use only the details that do not contain the LV designation.

#### Use of the Type A1 Repair

Most projects will not have the Joint Repair (Type A1) as a pay item. This is because all of the type B &C repairs now have the saw and sealing as a (incidental) part of performing the individual Type B or C repair. Even though the Joint Repair (Type A1) will not be used as a pay item on a project the detail will need to be included in the plan. This is because all of the Type B and C repairs details refer to the Joint Repair (Type A1) for the proper procedure for sawing and sealing joints and cracks that are contained within the Type B and C repairs.

When clean and seal Joint Repair (Type A2) is used, the measurement stops at the Type B or C Repair. The Joint Repair (Type A1) incidental when use with the Type B and C repairs. Contact the Concrete Engineering Unit for further recommendations.

Note: The Concrete Engineering Unit does not recommend re-sawing and sealing in place joints on roadways with a speed limit of greater than 45 mph. Contact the Concrete Engineering Unit for further recommendations.

## Pavement Replacement (Type CX) Repair

Another change is to the Pavement Replacement (Type CX) repair detail as to when drill and grout reinforcement bars (tie bars) are required. The repair detail states drill and grout reinforcement bars are not required unless the longitudinal repair length exceeds 75 feet. Unless a project is anticipating Pavement Replacement (Type CX) repairs greater than 75 feet long, do not include Item 2301.602 Drill and Grout Reinforcement Bar (Epoxy Coated).

## Details for Catch Basin, Curb and Gutter and Sidewalk Removals and Repairs

The "How To" repair details use MnDOT standard pay items and show a routine procedures and pay items for catch basin removal and repairs, curb and gutter removals and repairs, and sidewalk removals and repairs.

<b>"HOW TO" REPAIRS</b>			
Previous	Current	Changes to Repairs	
None	Catch Basin Repairs	Uses MnDOT Standard Pay	
None	Curb and Gutter	Items	
None	Sidewalk Repair		

## Time and Traffic Considerations

Because of the ambient temperature requirements, consideration should be given to the time of year the CPR project is to take place. If Table 2302-1 is to be used, do not schedule a CPR project with an early start or will extend late into the construction season, after 10/15/XX.

These provisions do not cover anticipated minimum times to opening of less than 12 hours, also known as ultra-high early concrete (UHE.) Ultra-high early concrete (UHE) is defined as repair concrete that will have construction or general traffic place on the concrete repairs with under 12 hours of cure time. Ultra-high early concrete projects require additional concrete testing, a test pour, and other requirements that are not in the published 2302 special provisions.

When designing a project and the Engineer determines that the pavement repairs will need to be opened to traffic in less than 12 hours – DO NOT use the standard CPR special provisions. Contact

the Concrete Engineering unit for the correct special provisions and further recommendations on projects with anticipated opening times with less than 12 hours cure time.

For further clarifications or for CPR recommendations contact the Concrete Engineering Unit.

## **CONCRETE PAVING PLAN JOINT LAYOUT SHEETS**

The Concrete Engineering Unit recommends creating paving plan joint layout sheets. Remove topography and other information not necessary for the actual concrete pavement construction. The Concrete Engineering Unit also recommends including the longitudinal joint designations on the Typical Sections if practical. If the Designer decides not to create separate paving plan joint layout sheets, but does have specific joint layout desires, include a single joint layout sheet that is typical of the project. Include the pavement lane widths, excluding curb and gutter that is placed in a separate operation.

Contact the Concrete Engineering Unit with question regarding preparation and review of joint layouts.

## **<u>CONCRETE PAY ITEMS (Not Alternate Bid)</u>**

The following table should aid in selection of which pay items are needed whenever there is any concrete pavement pay items except bridge approach panels and concrete pavement rehabilitation on the job.

## Method A: Pavement Constructed on Aggregate Base

Utilize Method A when, the longitudinal roadway profile has been established in the plan and the concrete pavement is placed on a shaped & compacted aggregate base. Such as new construction/grading projects in which the in place pavement is removed.

## Method B: Pavement Placed on Bond Breakers

Utilize Method B when prior to the construction of the concrete pavement, a **bond breaker layer** is placed or a **milled bituminous surface** remains. For either case (bond breaker or milled surface), the concrete pavement will likely have cross slope corrections (variable cross-sectional concrete thickness) and a post letting revised longitudinal profile. Because the final quantity will be revised, do not make pay item **2301.511 Structural Concrete** a plan (P) quantity.

#### Pavement Reinforcement

Supplemental Pavement Reinforcement is placed at mid-depth of the concrete pavement. Supplemental pavement reinforcement item is used when the concrete pavement is constructed over excavated underground utilities (culverts, storm sewers, water mains, etc.). Previously placed underground utilities usually do not require Supplemental Pavement Reinforcement unless; settlement is an ongoing issue (a dip in the roadway over an underground utility).

Reinforcement Bars shown on the Standard Plan Sheets are incidental: The Engineer will not separately measure keyway bars (L2KT), tie bars (L1T), taper steel (gores < 6' wide), and stopper bars (used at the discontinuation of a longitudinal joint).

Dowel Bars remain a pay item and are paid by the each.

	Pay Item Selection for Concrete Paving Projects (Not Alternate Bid)				
Item No.	Description	Unit	Method A	Method B	
2301.502	Dowel Bar	Each	Maybe	Maybe	
2301.503	Dowelled Expansion Joints, Design	linear foot	Not likely	Not likely	
2301.503	Integrant Curb, Design	linear foot	Maybe	Maybe	
2301.504	Concrete Pavement in	square yard	Yes	No	
2301.504	Concrete Pavement in High-Early	square yard	Maybe	No	
2301.504	Place Concrete Pavement in	square yard	No	Yes	
2301.507	Structural Concrete	cubic yard	No	Yes	
2301.507	Structural Concrete High-Early	cubic yard	No	Maybe	
2301.508	Supplemental Pavement Reinforcement	pound	Maybe	Maybe	

## DOWEL BARS

If the dowel bars are standard size according to the Dowel Bar Diameter table as shown on standard plan sheet 5-297.221 sheet 1 of 2 then use the pay item 2301.502 DOWEL BAR by EACH.

If however, the bar size if modified to a different diameter than the table on the standard plan sheet 5-297.221 sheet 1 of 2 then use the pay item 2301.602 X" DOWEL BAR by EACH where "X" is the size of the dowel bar needed.

## **DIAMOND GRINDING**

A Boiler plate Special Provision (1717 Air, Land, and Water Pollution for Concrete Grinding) is completed for this operation and must be included in the special provisions for BOTH 92302) CPR and (2301) Concrete Paving projects. State law allows concrete grinding slurry to be placed within MnDOT Right of Way, in accordance with Special Provision (1717 Air, Land, and Water Pollution for Concrete Grinding) Special Provision 1717 outlines both areas were slurry can be place and areas were slurry cannot be place with in MnDOT Right-of-Way. Special Provision 1717 requires Areas of Environmental Sensitivity (areas that require slurry collection and disposal off the Right-of-Way) be identified on the plan set.

The plans must show federally recognized tribal reservation boundaries. Identification of federally recognized tribal reservation boundaries may be found on the following website: <u>Minnesota Indian Tribes</u>. All Areas of Environmental Sensitivity (AES) must be shown in the plans. Areas of Environmental Sensitivity are as follows:

- MnDNR Public Waters Inventory (PWI).
- > National Wetland Inventory (NWI).
- ➤ Calcareous fens.
- Permanent vegetation designated for preservation, such as areas adjacent to the right of way identified as a 'Site of Biodiversity Significance' or 'Native Plant Community' by the DNR Minnesota Biological Survey (MBS).
- > Prairie remnants, including but not limited to areas adjacent to Railroad Rights-of-way Prairies.

- ➢ Wooded areas with specimen trees.
- ▶ Locations with Federal or State listed Threatened or Endangered plant species.
- > Locations with Federal or State listed Threatened or Endangered aquatic species.
- ➤ Historic properties.

For identification of items 1- 5, the following web link will provide the needed information: <u>MN DNR Ecological and Water Resources</u>

For identification of items 6-9 information and direction will be provided by the Office of Environmental Stewardship (OES) staff through the project's Early Notification Memo (ENM) process.

- In addition to the AES locations the following must also be identified on the plans:
- Curb and gutter sections that convey storm water to catch basin inlets into a closed drainage system (storm sewers).
- Inlet structures that utilize a piping system to convey storm water directly into stormwater treatment ponds or AES.
- ➢ Bridge deck grinding.
- Stormwater treatment ponds.
- Infiltration/filtration basins.

For projects that offer little or no opportunities to deposit the slurry within a the project limits, as identified in the CPR plan set, the grinding contractor will likely haul all the grinding slurry to a pit/facility meeting the criteria specified in the Special Provision 1717, which will increase to unit price.

#### **HEADERS**

The number of construction header joints is usually controlled by the contractor and, as such, we should say that they are incidental. Also, when these headers are incidental, it is recommended that a note be included stating the steel is needed (e.g. # 7 bars for construction headers). Permanent Headers are also an incidental item. Reference steel needed similar to construction headers. Concrete pavement lugs should be paid for by the lin. foot.

#### **INCLUSION OF 1717 WHEN USING 2399 FOR CONCRETE PAVING**

Concrete Paving Projects that contain (2399) Ride specifications should also include the (1717) Air, Land, and Water Pollution (Concrete Grinding) Special Provision. This is because the ride spec 2399 requires concrete grinding to correct ride deficiencies.

#### **JOINT SEALING REQUIREMENTS**

MnDOT's standard practice is not to seal any contraction or longitudinal joints on concrete pavements, except for the following:

- All roadways where speed limit is 45 mph or less, excluding ramps and loops, and L2 and L3 joints.
- Concrete Overlays "Whitetopping" < 6" thick</p>
- Resealing CPR projects when roadway speed limits are  $\leq$  45 mph.

All expansion (E) joints require sealing in accordance with Standard Plan 5-297.221 (Sheet 1 of 2). If it is determined that <u>sealing</u> contraction (C) and longitudinal (L) joints is desired, the requirement is a single 1/8" wide saw cut sealed with MnDOT Spec. 3725 hot pour designated as a C2H or C2H-D joint.

The MnDOT Pavement Design Manual, Chapter 5, Table 530.2 has been updated to reflect the current guidance.

Table 530.2 – Concrete Joint Sealing Guidelines				
Type of Construction *	Speed Limit	Base Material	Joint Reference	
All Roadways, excluding ramps and loops	≤ 45 mph	All	C2H	
PCC Overlay on Existing HMA (Whitetopping) < 6" thick	> 45 mph	Existing HMA	C2H-D	
New Construction				
Unbonded PCC Overlay of Existing PCC (UBOL)	> 45 mph	All	C1U	
PCC Overlay on Existing HMA (Whitetopping) ≥ 6" thick		All	C1U-D	
Ramps and Loops	All			
* For future concrete pavement rehabilitation (CPR) projects, follow the same recommended practices as original construction. Contact the MnDOT Concrete Unit with questions.				

Contact the Concrete Engineering Unit with any questions or concerns regarding the updated guidance, or to discuss suitability of sealing joints on a specific project.

#### **NON WEARING COURSE**

Whenever non wearing course is referenced it should have a space between NON and WEARING not a dash and not connected.

## **OVERLAY TRANSITION TAPERS**

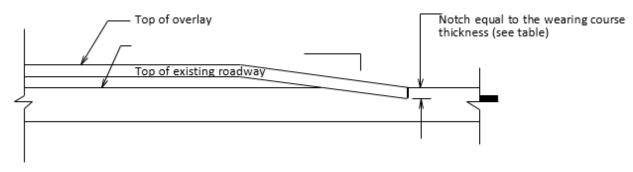
Currently, MnDOT does not have a policy or standard regarding the rate of transition tapers at the beginning and end of pavement overlays. As a result of this there is quite a variation in taper rates used throughout the state, ranging from about 1:240 to 1:600. Experience in Minnesota indicates that a transition taper of 1:400 results in an acceptable ride for high-speed roads. A recent survey of other state DOT's indicated that 1:400 is typical of taper rates used country- wide.

In order to provide pavement overlay transitions that provide a smooth ride, yet are economical, the rate of transition taper on pavement overlays should be determined from the following table.

DESIGN SPEED	RATE OF TAPER	
50 mph or greater	1:400	

35 to 45 mph	1:300		
30 mph or less	1:200		

Prior to placement of an overlay, the in-place surface in each taper should be notched as shown in the sketch below.



#### **QUALITY MANAGEMENT**

Please see chapter 7 for information regarding Quality Management and Quality Management Special.

#### **RUMBLES IN CONCRETE**

Sinusoidal rumbles should be used when placing rumble strips on concrete shoulders. These are typically on the inside shoulders of a concrete roadway.

#### **ROADWAY PROFILE FOR CONCRETE OVERLAYS**

The Concrete Engineering Unit recommends establishing the roadway profile after placement and compaction of the bond breaker layer/after completion of the bituminous milling. Contact the Concrete Engineering Unit to discuss the options.

The Designer will need to select either MnDOT or Contractor Surveying language (2011) specific to concrete overlays.

#### **SUBRGADE PREPARATION**

In the 2005 Spec Book it stated that..."Payment for subgrade preparation, as a separate item, will be made only when the roadbed or other course being prepared was constructed under a previous contract."

The 2014 Materials Lab Supplemental Specifications for Construction book does not contain this language. Therefore, If subgrade preparation is required on your project you either need to note it as "Incidental" or use the pay item ...2112 SUBGRADE PREPARTION.

The 2016 and 2018 Spec Book states, under 2105.5.E and 2106.5.E that subgrade preparation is incidental unless there is a pay item for 2112 SUBGRADE PREPARATION.

## CHAPTER 11: WALLS

## MODULAR BLOCK WALL (DRY CAST)

Rather than being pre-approved as systems, the components of Modular block walls (dry cast) are preapproved separately. The approved MBW components are located at:

## Dry Cast Walls Approved Products List

The engineering design of MBWs is standardized and the standards are located at:

## MnDOT Standard Plans

There are several restrictions to MBWs located in the MnDOT Tech Memo No. 08-06-MRR-01, "Use of Dry-Cast Segmental Masonry Retaining Wall Units". Some of these restrictions are summarized below:

- 1. No MBWs are allowed in locations where they will be directly supporting roadways or bridge abutments as defined by a 0.5 H:1.0 V line extending up from the bottom back of the reinforcement zone.
- 2. There will be no restrictions (beyond those listed above) for the location of walls less than or equal to 4 ft in height (nominal height including terraces).
- 3. For MBWs only, the allowable placement locations for walls greater than 4 ft in height (nominal dimension) are as follows:

Roadways with traffic volumes less than or equal to 5000 AADT - No restriction in location.

Roadways with traffic volumes between 5000 and 20000 AADT - The face of block of the walls must be located more than 20 ft beyond the outside shoulder edge or gutter line.

Roadways with traffic volumes greater than or equal to 20000 AADT - The face of block of the walls must be located greater than 30 ft beyond the outside shoulder edge or gutter line.

- 4. For MBWs only, the maximum allowable nominal exposed wall height, including terraces, will be 10 ft.
- 5. For MBWs only, all placement restrictions are measured from the front face of block.

The pay item for MBW's is 2411.618 MODULAR BLOCK RETAINING WALL by SQ FT.

## PREFABRICATED MODULAR BLOCK WALL (WET CAST)

Prefabricated modular block walls (PMBWs) are systems which contain wet cast precast concrete units, interlocking soil-filled reinforced concrete modules or bins or rock filled gabion baskets. Modular block walls (MBWs) are systems which contain dry cast precast concrete units. Both wet cast PMBWs and dry cast MBWs resist horizontal earth pressure by acting as gravity retaining walls. Soil reinforcement can be added to wet cast PMBWs and dry cast MBWs to cause them to act as hybrid systems. In these systems the reinforced soil mass and weight of the units are used to resist the external horizontal earth pressure and other loads.

Dry cast MBWs have standards and technical memoranda that cover their design, while PMBWs are complete prequalified engineered systems which consist of components such as block units, soil reinforcement, connections, and geotextiles. A multidisciplinary team of MnDOT engineers reviews each system before it is prequalified to bid on MnDOT projects. For PMBWs, MnDOT divides the prequalification requirements into three phases:

## Prefabricated Modular Block Wall (Wet Cast)

- 1- Phase I: Gravity PMBW (No soil reinforcement). The maximum exposed height of these systems is 8 ft, where *exposed height* is defined as the distance from the finished ground line at the top of the wall to the finished ground line at the base of the wall. Since this is a gravity system with no redundancy, this wall type is not allowed to support a roadway. (See Definition of Supporting Traffic: Gravity PMBWs below for the definition of supporting a roadway)
- 2- Phase II: PMBW with soil reinforcement. The maximum exposed height of these systems is 10 ft. These are hybrid systems in which the reinforced soil mass and weight of the units are used to resist the external horizontal earth pressure and other loads. Since soil reinforcement is used, the units are typically shallower than in a gravity PMBW system. Properly designed, these wall systems can be used to support an adjacent roadway.
- 3- Phase III: PMBW with soil reinforcement. The maximum exposed height of these systems is 18 ft. Like Phase II systems, these are hybrid systems in which the reinforced soil mass and weight of the units are used to resist the external horizontal earth pressure and other loads. Since soil reinforcement is used, this type of unit is typically shallower than in a gravity PMBW system. The difference between Phase II and Phase III systems is that Phase III systems require more scrutiny during the prequalification process. The application for prequalification in a Phase III system requires a completed technical evaluation report from the Highway Innovative Technology Evaluation Center (HITEC) or an independent review by an equivalent MnDOT approved MSE wall system expert for compliance with AASHTO requirements and a review by a multidisciplinary team of MnDOT engineers. Properly designed, these wall systems can be used to support an adjacent roadway.

The MnDOT prequalified suppliers list (for all 3 phases) is located at:

Prefabricated Modular Gravity Block Walls - APL

## **Definition of Supporting Traffic: Gravity PMBWs**

Gravity PMBWs are not allowed to support traffic. A vehicular roadway or parking lot shall not be situated within a 1V:1H horizontal distance measured from the front face bottom corner of the bottom block (see Figure 1). The horizontal distance shall be determined for each wall measured at the highest portion of the wall. Since no vehicular live load is applied, a surcharge must be applied to account for snow loads, future maintenance operations, or future regrading.

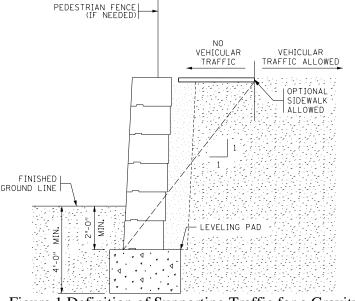


Figure 1 Definition of Supporting Traffic for a Gravity PMBW

## **Definition of Supporting Traffic: PMBWs with Soil Reinforcement**

PMBWs with soil reinforcement are considered to support traffic if a vehicular roadway or parking lot is located within a horizontal distance measured from the front face of the bottom block equal to  $(D_u + L + 0.5 \text{ RH})$ , where:

- $D_u =$  Depth of the Unit (assume 3')
- L = Length of Reinforcement (Minimum of 0.7 x RH or 8')
- RH = Design Height of PMBW with Soil Reinforcement

The horizontal distance shall be determined for each wall measured at the highest portion of the wall. Due to grading, design, and visual quality issues between the edge of pavement or roadway and the back of a wall, traffic may not be placed within a horizontal distance of 11' (assumes 3' block depth + 8' behind back of wall) from the front face of the wall, regardless of height (See Figure 2).

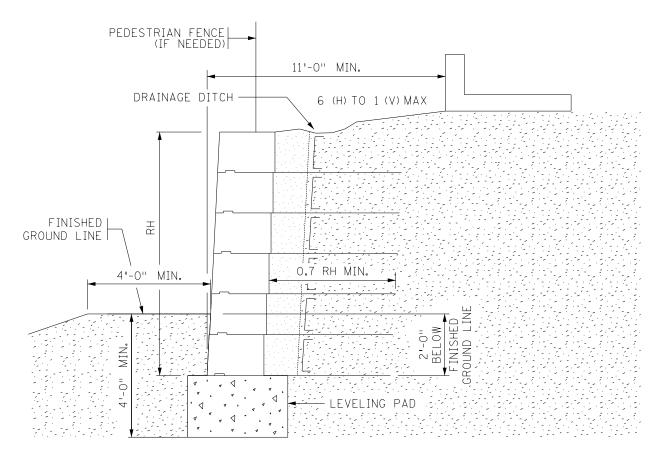


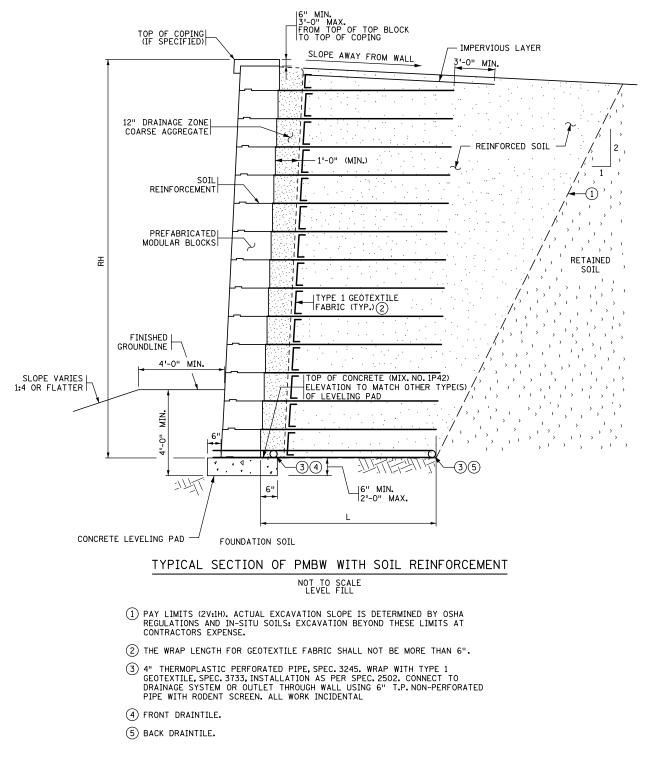
Figure 2 Minimum Traffic Distance for a PMBW with Soil Reinforcement

## **PMBW Guidelines for Roadway Designers**

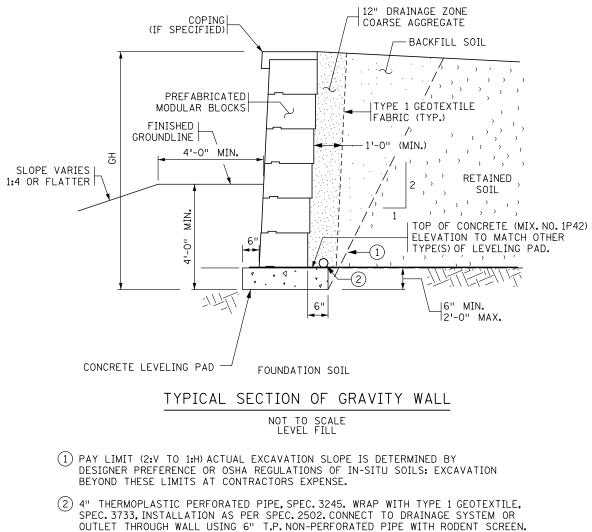
The following are some of the key guidelines for roadway designers when using PMBWs.

- 1- Work with the geotechnical engineer to obtain a Foundation and Analysis Design Recommendation (FADR) before the wall selection process. At a minimum the FADR should consider the following:
  - a. Global stability should be addressed in the report.
  - b. Strength parameters, including the friction angles and cohesion (if applicable) of the in-situ soils, should be listed.
  - c. Static and high groundwater levels should be listed.
  - d. Predicted total and differential settlement should be listed. Differential settlement shall be less than 1/200 along the length of the wall and normal to the wall alignment.
- 2- PMBW's (gravity or reinforced) should only be used on projects where the roadway designer has verified that the ground water table is below the elevation of the proposed leveling pad AND all drainage systems installed behind the wall can be day-lighted to a ditch or subsurface drainage system. If these conditions cannot be met or verified by the roadway designer, this type of wall system should not be specified. Design or installation of prefabricated modular block walls in "bath tub" conditions or in un-drained soils is prohibited.

- 3- No drainage systems other than what is required for the wall and highway drainage shall be placed within the reinforced soil zone. The wall design shall include the necessary details or design modifications to accommodate the drainage system. The placement of the drainage system shall occur only during construction backfilling of the wall.
- 4- PMBWs with soil reinforcement shall include a drainage system on top of the concrete leveling pad at the interface of the reinforced and the retained soil (see Figure 3).
- 5- Only PMBW systems listed on the MnDOT prequalified supplier list at the letting date will be allowed.
- 6- Check with the Bridge Office if there are structures or large signs supported by the wall.
- 7- State the prequalification phase(s) (I,II or III) required for the project.
- 8- Corners are limited to 90 degrees inside and outside corners. Minimum radius for PMBW is 15'.
- 9- No drilling or driving of posts (sign, guardrail, etc.) or other roadside hardware in the reinforced zone shall occur after placement of the reinforced soil. If such roadside hardware is required, the design and plans shall include details such as sleeves to accommodate it. If a railing or fence post is placed on the top of the blocks, the designer needs to have a note on the plan requiring the wall supplier to be prequalified for the railing placement.
- 10- Depending on PMBW wall height variations, sometimes it may be desirable to use both gravity and reinforced wall types on the same wall. In these situations, gravity walls shall be used to a maximum wall height of 8' exposed and reinforced walls used to a maximum height of 18' exposed. The same pay item, 2411.618 PREFABRICATED MODULAR BLOCK WALL, by SQ FT. shall be used for both gravity and reinforced PMBWs.
- 11-Decide on architectural details, including surface pattern and texture, joint layout and details, and surface finish and color.







ALL WORK INCIDENTAL.

Figure 4: Gravity PMBW Material Definitions/ Typical Cross Sections

12- Gravity PMBWs can have either a 2' concrete leveling pad or a composite leveling pad consisting of 6" min. of concrete and coarse filter aggregate. In either case, the bottom of the leveling pad must be at least 4' below the finished ground line at the bottom of the wall.

Gravity PMBWs with a concrete-only leveling pad shall include a drainage system on top of the concrete leveling pad (see Figure 5). The drainage system shall consist of perforated pipe per MnDOT 3245 wrapped with a type 1 geotextile per MnDOT 3733. The pipe shall be placed such that water drains freely from the pipe, typically at a 1% grade with 3 foot minimum radius bends. Provide outlets as required due to expected flow rate with a maximum spacing of 150 feet. Outlet the drainage system through the slope in front of the wall with a concrete headwall per MnDOT Standard Plate 3131 or into a drainage structure (see Figure 3). The designer shall take into account the location of wall drainage system is compatible with the leveling pad step locations. The shop drawings for each wall shall denote the location of the drainage system components, including the

station of each outlet penetration through the wall and whether the flow is outletted through the slope in front of the wall or into a drainage structure.

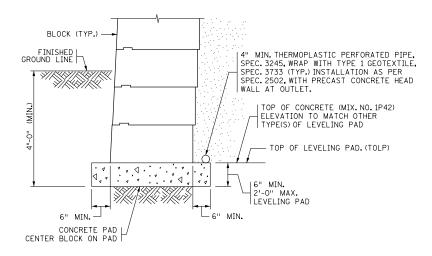


Figure 5 – Full depth concrete leveling pad detail

The composite leveling pad shall consist of a 6" min. thickness concrete slab over a 6" min. thickness of compacted drainable coarse filter aggregate per MnDOT Spec 3149.2H. The coarse filter aggregate shall be completely wrapped with a Type 1geotextile fabric per MnDOT Spec 3733 (see Figure 6). The bottom of the leveling pad must extend at least 4' below grade. Drains shall be required at the bottom of the coarse filter aggregate and directly above the concrete.

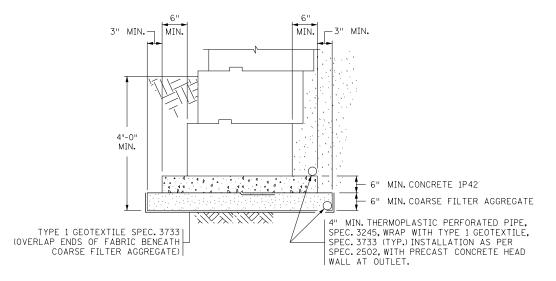


Figure 6 - Composite leveling pad detail (gravity walls only)

The pay item for PMBW's is 2411.618 PREFABRICATED MODULAR BLOCK WALL by SQ FT.

## **RETAINING WALLS**

The following is in the process of being prepared for possible inclusion into the RDM. The information was deemed important so that it is incorporated in the Design Scene for designers information.

Standard plans for cast-in-place retaining walls are included in the Standards Plans Manual or at the following website... MnDOT Standard Plans

on sheets 5-297.620 through 5-297.639 The plans include standard designs for wall heights up to 30 feet with three loading conditions and two types of foundations: spread or pile. The loading conditions are:

- 1. Level Backfill
- 2. Level backfill with 2 ft. live load surcharge (roadway adjacent to top of wall)
- 3. 1:2 sloped backfill

These standard designs are in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Specifications using the design parameters shown on Standard Plan sheet 5-297.639. A Foundations Report is prepared for each specified wall project and contains a footing recommendation.

Alternate wall designs are non-standard designs consisting of either proprietary or special wall designs.

Proprietary designed walls are provided by vendors from pre-qualified product lists that meet project specifications. All mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls fall into this category including prefabricated large wet-cast concrete modular block walls.

Mechanically stabilized earthen panel walls and prefabricated large wet-cast concrete modular block should only be used on projects where the roadway designer has verified that the ground water table is below the elevation of the proposed leveling pad AND that all drainage systems installed behind the wall can be day lighted to a ditch or subsurface drainage system. If these conditions cannot be met or verified by the roadway designer this type of wall system should not be specified (An exception to this requirement may be granted for gabion basket walls by the Foundations Unit). Design or installation of mechanically stabilized earth walls in "bath tub" conditions or in undrained soils is prohibited.

Specially designed walls do not fall into the standard or proprietary wall categories. These include cast-inplace cantilever walls taller than those shown on the standard plan sheets, steel sheet pile, soil nail, soldier pile and anchored walls.

## Design Responsibility

The roadway designer has the responsibility to lead the plan development effort by coordinating the wall type selection process. The designer shall collect from the offices listed below the aesthetic requirements and the technical recommendations regarding the structural and foundation aspects of the wall. All various wall types described later in this section should be considered in the selection process so that the most cost-effective and appropriate wall is constructed.

The road designer also has the responsibility to develop the plan, profile, cross sections and staging of the retaining wall and to prepare the construction plans.

The Structural Wall Committee (SWC) is responsible for establishing guidelines for submittals and for submittal review of new wall types used in MnDOT projects. The approved wall systems are listed on MnDOT Approved Products website.

Standard cast-in-place wall designs which cover a wide range of situations are available in the the Standard Plans Manual. These standard designs were developed by the Bridge Office and may be used without a structural review. Alternate and non-standard designs, which include proprietary walls and walls not covered by available standards, require a special design by the Bridge Office or a consultant. It is the responsibility of the road designer to contact the Bridge Office to determine whether the non-standard wall design is completed by the Bridge Office or by others and to determine the timing and work effort involved.

The Foundations Unit is responsible for all geotechnical aspects of retaining walls and for preparing a foundation report for all wall types suggested by the road designer. The Foundations Unit should coordinate the subsurface investigation, perform laboratory analysis/testing, conduct a global and compound stability analysis (if required) and provide recommendations for the in-situ soil design parameters and foundation type. This responsibility is deferred to the District Soils Engineer for walls less than 5 feet high.

The Office of Environmental Stewardship, Environmental Planning and Design Unit and the Bridge Office Architecture Specialist, should be contacted regarding aesthetic and/or rustication treatments for retaining walls.

## **Preparation of Bid Documents and Plans**

Wall plans fall into three categories; standard design, special design, and proprietary design. Currently, cast-in-place cantilever walls and dry cast concrete modular block walls have standard plan sheets. Preparation of plans and bid documents for all walls excluding proprietary walls should include complete details necessary for the construction of the walls using the standard plan sheets and specifications in combination with project specific information shown on additional sheets.

Special design walls include cast-in-place cantilever walls taller than those shown on the standard sheets, steel sheet pile, soil nail, soldier pile and anchored walls. Preparation of plans for these walls should include complete details necessary for the construction of the wall using project specific details and any standards or special requirements that may apply.

Plans for proprietary design walls should include pertinent information necessary for location and alignment including cross sections, plans, and profiles. Locations of drainage systems, utilities or other features impacting the design or construction should also be shown. The balance of the details necessary for construction shall be provided by the wall vendor via the contractor as described in the Special Provisions.

## **Proprietary Designed walls**

Per MnDOT specifications, all proprietary designed walls will be selected from the MnDOT Pre-qualified supplier lists, so it is not necessary to get a public interest finding for walls meeting the specifications.

All proprietary wall designs shall contain the following geometric and project specific information:

- 1. List of acceptable wall types and/or systems for each wall on the project.
- 2. Drainage

Provide outlets as required due to expected flow rate with a maximum spacing of 150 feet. Outlet the drainage system through the slope in front of the wall with a concrete headwall per MnDOT Standard Plate 3131 or into a drainage structure. The designer shall take into account the location of wall drainage system is compatible with the leveling pad step locations. The designer shall denote the location of the drainage system components, including the slope in front of the wall or into a drainage structure.

- 3. Geometrics
  - a. Beginning and end of wall stations.
  - b. Top of wall profile.
  - c. Original and proposed ground line profiles in front of and behind the retaining wall. Profiles shall show all existing and proposed infrastructure (e.g., utilities and other existing or proposed structures) in the profile section.
  - d. Cross sections at relevant wall locations, usually at no more than 50 feet intervals. Cross sections shall show temporary and permanent Right-Of-Way (ROW) easement limits and existing utilities.
  - e. Plan view(s) of wall alignment showing ROW limits, existing and proposed utilities, etc.
  - f. Wall alignment geometric data shall be shown and tabulated (similar to roadway alignment data).
  - g. Details of foundation, leveling pad, aesthetics, or other detailed wall requirements.
  - h. Details of wall appurtenances such as traffic barriers, moment slabs, coping, fencing, drainage, or other obstructions including but not limited to the location and configurations of signs and lighting including conduit locations and right-of-way limits.
  - i. Construction staging requirements, if applicable, including sequence of traffic control, access, temporary construction, temporary fencing, temporary or permanent barrier, and temporary and permanent drainage.
  - j. Elevation of highest permissible level for foundation construction.
  - k. Location, depth and extent of any unsuitable material to be removed and replaced. Details of any required ground improvement.
  - 1. Quantities table showing estimated wall area and quantity of appurtenances and traffic barriers, together with notes identifying the assumptions made in estimating.
  - m. At abutments, elevations of bearing pads, location of bridge seat, skew angle and all horizontal and vertical survey control data including clearance and details of abutments.

- n. At stream locations, extreme high water, normal water levels and estimated scour depth.
- o. Grading material requirements adjacent to the wall, including details of any needed perforated pipe drainage or any other drainage requirements.
- 4. Geotechnical information

A copy of the subsurface investigation report and specific design values for the following parameters (where required)

- a. Plan view of sampling, testing and boring locations across project site.
- b. Subsurface profile across project site.
- c. Boring logs.
- d. All laboratory test data and results.
- e. Engineering properties of the foundation soil, reinforced soil, and retained soil as appropriate to ensure the proper long-term performance of the MSE wall structure.
- f. Required soil modification.
- g. Global and compound stability analysis.
- h. Allowable and ultimate bearing pressure beneath the wall footing and the reinforced earth mass.
- i. Settlement analysis for the foundation soil beneath the wall and the reinforced earth mass.
- j. Groundwater elevations, any free water conditions, anticipated high water conditions and any required drainage schemes.
- k. Recommendations concerning items that may be appropriate to ensure the proper long-term performance of the wall structure.
- 1. Shear strength (drained and undrained for fine grained soils) of foundation soils.
- m. Required shear strength and unit weight ranges of select backfill.
- n. Shear strength of random fill or in-situ soil behind wall
- 5. General Structural and Geotechnical Design Requirements

The following are general design requirements for retaining walls that will be shown on the drawings or addressed in the contract documents. Specific design requirements for each of the wall types are discussed in the following sections

- o. Design Life of the structure (example: permanent mechanically stabilized earth walls are designed, for minimum corrosion service life of 100 years)
- p. Driving force and resistance for overturning, sliding and stability of temporary construction slopes. Analysis for global and compound stability is performed by Foundation Unit.
- q. Ultimate and nominal foundation bearing pressure, minimum wall footing embedment depth and maximum tolerable total and differential settlements.
- r. Internal design requirements for mechanically stabilized earth wall products.
- s. Magnitude, location and direction of external loads due to bridge, overhead signs and lights, traffic surcharge and rapid ground water draw down or displacements and any other external loads.
- t. Limits and requirements for drainage features beneath, behind, or through retaining structure.
- v. Backfill requirements for both within and behind retaining structure.
- w. Requirements for special facing panels, module finishes, colors, and/or protective coatings.
- X. Governing sections of construction specifications.

## CHAPTER 12: DRAINAGE

### **15" SAFETY APRON**

The 15" CS Safety apron is not covered by Standard Plate 3128. Therefore, when using this size metal safety apron be sure to include a detail in the plan for it.

#### **CASTING ASSEMBLY**

There has been some confusion on when a casting assembly is paid for separately and when it is part of the structure.

Statewide when the removal of a structure is by the EACH it includes the removal of the casting. If the casting is to be salvaged then a pay item for the salvaging of the casting should be added.

When the removal is by the lin ft then follow the intent of the 2506 spec and pay for the casting separately. The tabs would show a remove structure and remove casting.

#### **CHINOOK WINDS AND WINTER SNOWS**

A combination which frequently results in hazardous winter conditions on shaded portions of roadways under bridges. Icing conditions are a danger in themselves, and they present further hazards during corrective maintenance operations. Paradoxically, they melt away maintenance funds. Potentially hazardous conditions and rising maintenance costs often can be prevented by thoughtful design. Hydraulics Engineers, request that designers place catch basins in such a manner so that runoff in gutters can be intercepted before it can flow under bridges to freeze in those shaded areas. This is a relatively simple design concept which, if employed wherever feasible, will not only reduce recurring maintenance cost, but may also prevent bodily harm and property damage. All surface design features should be carefully evaluated to minimize or prevent, where possible, the flow of water across pavement surfaces. This is especially important in the case of water from winter thaws. For example, snow and ice accumulations on raised islands thawing, and then freezing on the road surface, might be prevented by use of a drained, depressed island.

#### **CLASSES FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPE**

Class IIA is the only class available for pipe arches with a nominal span less than 73 inches. Class IIA is designed for 0' to 8' of cover. For pipe arch sizes 73 in. or greater, Class IIA, IIIA and IVA are available. Refer to Standard Plate No. 3014 for further information.

## **CULVERT APRONS IN THE CLEAR ZONE**

Several designers have shown confusion with when to use safety aprons and or grates. They should refer to Chapter 8 of the Road Design Manual for this information.

It is recommended that ALL entrance culverts have safety aprons and/or grates within the clear zone.

### **CULVERT WORK**

Whenever there is work to be done on a portion of a culvert, such as a lining or a salvage/install aprons, every effort should be made to bring the aprons up to current standards. A safety apron and/or grate may be needed to accomplish this. However the District does have the option of not bringing the aprons up to current standards. When deciding on whether to add safety features or not the District should investigate the risk, run off the road data, grading, right of way, safety concerns, etc.. If it is decided that the aprons are not going to have safety features a full explanation should be given and placed in the design file. There are a few locations that would still require safety features to be added. One such location would be a median culvert. If you have questions on a particular situations please contact the Project Design Services office.

#### **DEWATERING**

When DEWATERING is paid for in the plan a location should be referenced either as a note in the SEQ or in a TABULATION where this is needed and at least one of the following should be included...

- ➤ A detail/schematic of the dewatering.
- > The flow/infiltration rates for each of the locations.
- > Information included in the Special Provisions.

A good example of a table is as follows....

	DEWATERING TABULATION					
		NORMAL	2-YEAR	2-YEAR	DRAINAGE	
STATION	INPLACE	EXISTING	WATER	EVENT	EVENT	AREA
TH 1	CULVERT	RESOURCE	DEPTH FEET	DEPTH FEET	FLOW CFS	ACRES
272+00	24" RCP	WETLAND	1.5	2.2	12	29
645+06	24" RCP	TRIBUTARY-DNR PROTECTED WATER	0.5	3.1	35	323
900+50	30" RCP	WETLAND	0.5	2	14	41
TH 2	CULVERT	RESOURCE	DEPTH FEET	DEPTH FEET	FLOW CFS	ACRES
174+81	48" RCP	TRIBUTARY	0.3	3.2	64	250
182-83	60" RCP	TRIBUTARY	1	2.1	40	186
47+96	60" RCP	TRIBUTARY	1	2	16	164

#### **DRAINAGE FLOW ARROWS**

Plans should contain drainage flow arrows on the plan sheets indicating the direction of flow for culverts, bridges, ditches, ditch breaks, etc..

#### **DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ON ALTERNATE BID PLANS**

When doing alternate bid plans the designer needs to pay attention to the drainage structures. How they are handled may be different in a bituminous plan versus a concrete plan. There have been some issues with the inlet pads not being accounted for on the alternate projects.

#### **GRATES**

The type of grate used with a catch basin does affect the amount of runoff intercepted along a

curb and gutter. The location of the catch basin, whether on a slope or at a low point, also should be considered when choosing the type of grate to be used. The advantages and disadvantages of some of MnDOT grates are as follows:

Grate	А	dvantages	Disadvantages
Standard Plate 4154 (vane type)	1.	Tends not to plug with debris.	Has less capacity at low Points than parallel grate Std.
(Grate Casting 816)	2.	Intercept large flow Depths on steep slopes with no flow across grate. Bicycle	Plate 4153.
	3.	safe when <del>installed</del> placed in correct position.	
Standard Plate 4152 (vane type) (Grate Casting 814)	1. 2.	Bicycle safe Accommodates foot traffic Debris.	<ol> <li>Tends to plug with debris</li> <li>Water will tend to skip across grate with large with large flow depths on Steep slopes.</li> </ol>

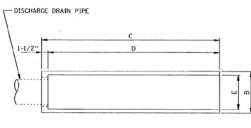
The above information indicates that the vane type grate (Standard Plate 4154-Grate Casting 816) should be used on grades. The parallel type grate (Standard Plate 4153 - Grate Casting 815) is recommended at low point except where bicycle traffic is expected. If the low point structures may have bicycle traffic, the vane grate (816) is recommended.

See Design Scene Chapter 3 – "ADA SAFETY GRATES, CURB BOXES, and HELPER STRUCTURES" for more information.

## HEADWALLS (POLYETHYLENE OPTION)

The headwall detail shown below shall be considered an unapproved standard detail to be used for headwalls for subsurface drains. The intent is to use Polyethylene (P.E.) as an option to the concrete headwall we currently use. Sub note CONCRETE HEADWALL pay item to read: THE CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION OF USING A POLYETHYLENE HEADWALL AS SHOWN ON SHEET \_\_\_\_.

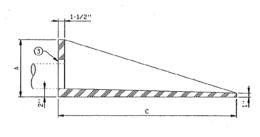
This detail can be found on the internal website at "MnDOT A to Z"…"D"…"Design Details"…"HEADWALL" Designers outside of MnDOT will need to contact their MnDOT project Manager to get a copy.



PLAN

DIMENSIONS	4'' DIA. PIPE	6" DIA. PIPE
A	11-3/4''	13-3/4"
B	7''	10''
С	36''	42-1/2''
D	34-1/2''	41''
E	5-1/2''	8-1/4''
FΔ	. 1 - 2''	1 - 2"
G	5''	7''
APPROX.WT.	38 LBS.	45 LBS.

△ WALL THICKNESS - SIDES, BOTTOM, AND END.



SECTION

#### NOTES:

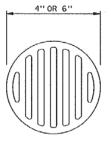
SEE PLANS FOR MORE INFORMATION.

HEADWALL TO BE RECYCLED HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE, TENSILE: 3.2 K P.S.I. MINIMUM, FLEXURAL 100 K P.S.I. MINIMUM.

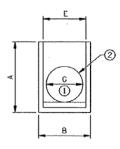
1) HOLE SIZE TO ACCEPT ALL COMMONLY USED P.V.C. PIPE.

- P.V.C. GRATE FOR POLY APRON IS COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE AS A FLOOR STRAINER. SHIELD IS FASTENED TO THE OUT FALL PIPE WITH 2 (TWO) NO. 10 X 1 INCH GALVANIZED SHEET METAL SCREWS. OPTION: CONSERVENCE OF D. OF 3 AFECT AS CALVES OF METALEN AND DIDEED.
- SCREENS OF 2 OR 3 MESH, 16 GAUGE OR HEAVIER HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED CARBON STEEL WIRE, FITS SNUGLY TO SIDES AND BOTTOM AND IS BENT TO FIT SECURELY TO THE BACK OF THE ENOWALL ALLOWS FOR APPROXIMATELY 1-1/2" - 2" EXTENSION OF OUT FLOW PIPE.

(3) SEAL P.V.C. PIPE WITH SILICONE CAULK OR OTHER APPROVED MATERIAL



P.V.C. GRATE



END VIEW

#### **INPLACE DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

On projects where inplace manholes or catch basins are likely to be either adjusted or reconstructed, the following additional information is necessary from survey crews.

- Design or type of structure
- $\succ$  Cone Type A, B or C.
- ➤ Height of adjusting rings if no rings, indicate this
- Height of casting

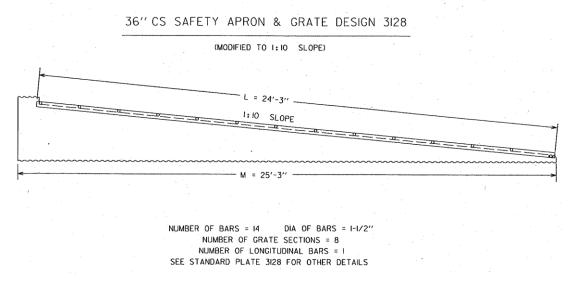
This information is also necessary when the design requires connecting new drainage structures to inplace structures. Please inform you District Surveys Engineer of these requirements.

Also, during review of supplemental agreements, we noticed several agreements had to be processed due to the incorrect size of existing storm sewer pipes in the plan. A more careful check, especially those pipes that require extensions, is in order.

# PARALLEL PIPES AND APRONS IN THE MEDIAN

Parallel pipes located in the median require safety aprons, must be grated, and the slope modified to a 1:10. The only apron design that must be used is Apron and Grate Design 3128. Standard Plate 3148 CANNOT be used for this application. If concrete pipe is used standard plate 3128 covers the connection to the concrete pipe. The plan must also include a design detail for the 1:10 apron.

These details can be found on the internal website at "MnDOT A to Z"…"D"…"Design Details"…"SAFEAPRN1\_10B" or "SAFEAPRN1\_10SM" Designers outside of MnDOT will need to contact their MnDOT project Manager to get a copy.



# PIPE BEDDING

There are now standard plan sheets available for Standard Culvert Bedding for Flexible Pipe (5-297.440), Standard Culvert Bedding for Rigid Pipe (5-297.441), and Standard Storm Sewer Bedding for Rigid and Flexible Pipe (5-297.442). These will be required to be used for plan let on or after June 28, 2019. The design details will still need to be used for culverts with treatments and Box Culverts as these are not covered by the standard plan sheets.

When there are Storm Sewer Pipes items (2503) in the plan...

- Bedding, excavation and backfill do NOT need to be tabulated separately but are considered to be included in the cost of the storm sewer items.
- Include the Standard Plan sheet for Standard Storm Sewer Bedding for Rigid and Flexible Pipe (5-297.442) in the plan. These details should NOT need to be edited.

When there are Culvert items in the plan (2501) that...

- Require treatments, typically centerline culverts in areas prone to frost heave...
  - Payment for excavation, bedding, and special backfill quantities should be included in the SEQ and Tabulations (preferable the drainage tabulation).
  - ✤ Identify the treatment type in the Tabulations.
  - ✤ Include the detail in the plan from...MnDOT A to Z...go to "Design Details"...go to
    - + "CULV BEDDING RIGID" if using concrete pipes.
    - + "CULV BEDDING FLEX" if using metal and/or plastic pipes.
      - These details can be editing according to the District materials Engineers recommendations.
- Do NOT require treatments, typically centerline and side culverts for local roadways but do not typically apply to entrance culverts....
  - Payment for the bedding quantities should be included in the SEQ and Tabulations.
  - Excavation and backfill do NOT need to be tabulated separately but are considered to be included in the cost of the storm sewer items unless a special backfill is required. When special backfill is required backfill should be included in the SEQ and Tabulations.
  - ✤ Include the Standard Plan for
    - ← "STANDARD CULVERT BEDDING FOR RIGID PIPE (5-297.441)" if using concrete pipes.
    - "STANDARD CULVERT BEDDING FOR FLEXIBLE PIPE (5-297.440)" if using metal and/or plastic pipes.
      - Details are NOT modified unless an alternate bedding design is used.
- > Are Entrance Culverts for agricultural, residential, or commercial entrances.
  - ✤ If placed with "Select grading material" as backfill then...
    - ✤ No detail is needed
    - + No quantities need to be in the tabulations.
  - ✤ If specific bedding is required then...
    - + Payment for the bedding quantities should be included in the SEQ and Tabulations.
    - Excavation and backfill do NOT need to be tabulated separately but are considered to be included in the cost of the culvert items.
  - ✤ Include the detail in the plan from...MnDOT A to Z...go to "Design Details"...go to
    - "STANDARD CULVERT BEDDING FOR RIGID PIPE (5-297.441)" if using concrete pipes.
    - "STANDARD CULVERT BEDDING FOR FLEXIBLE PIPE (5-297.440)" if using metal and/or plastic pipes.

When there are Box Culvert items (2412) in the plan...

- Payment for excavation, bedding, and special backfill quantities should be included in the SEQ and Tabulations.
- Include the detail in the plan from... MnDOT A to Z...go to "Design Details"...go to "BOX CULV BEDDING"
  - Details are NOT modified unless an alternate bedding design is used.

# PIPE GAUGES

Standard Plate 3041. This plate allows a lighter gauge metal pipe above 36 in.

diameter than Standard Plate 3040. Therefore, it is better not to show any gauge within a plan unless a heavier than standard gauge is required (lighter than standard are never used). When a heavier gauge is called for, it should be sub noted as below:

## 2501.503 42" CAS PIPE CULVERT 10 GAUGE (1)

(1) A 10 gauge is required per Standard Plate 3040 or a 12 gauge per Standard Plate 3041.

NOTE: (1) above is assuming that the gauge requirements are based on fill conditions only. If a heavier gauge is desired for velocity - durability reasons, note (1) above should state that regardless of which plate is used, a 10 gauge pipe is required.

## PIPE LINING

There has been some confusion regarding pipe lining, hopefully this will clear it up...

Lining pipes must state the size of the pipe being lined....

- > 2503.603 LINING SEWER PIPE\_\_\_" by the LIN FT...grout is incidental unless otherwise noted.
- 2507.503 LINING CULVERT PIPE (\_\_\_\_") by the LIN FT, when using this pay item they also need to include either...
  - ◆ 2519.507 CLSM LOW DENSITY by the CU YD or
  - ◆ 2519.507 CLSM HIGH DENSITY by the CU YD or

# PLASTIC PIPE OPTION FOR STORM SEWER AND CULVERTS

There has been some confusion with this article given the latest Technical Memorandum 17-5- B-02 issued 4-25-2017.

How plastic pipe options are included in the plan has not changed as a result of this Technical Memorandum. Pay for them as the existing/previous article states. The major change for this is that when listing options the designer CAN now also include PP (polypropylene pipe), that qualified venders and products are listed on the Approved/Qualified Products list and that FHWA allows MnDOT autonomy on determining pipe materials use. While MnDOT continues to recommend consideration of alternative pipe material options where appropriate as a way to increase competition, designers may continue to specify a particular product to be used when professional engineering judgment determines that circumstances warrant. When this is the case the designer should keep written documentation on pipe material selection in the project file.

When giving plastic pipe as an option the plan should include the appropriate bedding detail.

➤ If using flexible pipe for storm sewer include Standard Plan sheet for *Standard Storm Sewer* Bedding for Rigid and Flexible Pipe (5-297.442),

If giving flexible pipe as an option for centerline culvert where treatments are not used include Standard Plan sheet for *Standard Culvert Bedding for Flexible Pipe (without Treatments) (5-297.440).* Where flexible pipe is an option for centerline culverts where treatments are needed include Design Detail for *Culvert Bedding Flexible Pipe*. The designer should use these details not ones they created.

Plastic pipe should be used in accordance with Technical memorandum No. 17-05-B-02. *Storm Sewer* 

Storm Sewer (2503 items) Plastic pipe may be used as an option for pipes less than or equal to 48".

# Example of how to show it in the plan:

2503.503 24" RC PIPE SEWER CLASS III (1) LIN FT 500(1) Plastic pipe may be used as an option for 200 lin. ft.. See tabulations for locations.

Make sure the locations are shown in the drainage table.

# **Centerline** Culvert

Plastic pipes may be used for centerline culverts as long as they meet the following requirements...

The maximum allowable diameter is 48" for use under unpaved roads or when ADT is less than 5000.

Centerline culverts shall have silt-tight joints unless designated as requiring watertight joints. A note should be in the plan when a watertight joint is required.

In order to make it clear which pipes shall have options, it is recommended that for each reach of pipe that the options should be noted in the drainage tabulation. On the Statement of Estimated Quantities the listed pay item will be <u>reinforced concrete pipe</u>. A note shall be provided on each appropriate pay item noting that: Plastic pipe may be used as an option.

# Side Culvert

As with the storm sewer it is recommended that the tabulation for side culverts note those that will have options.

When giving the plastic pipe option they must use the generic pay items...

- 2501.602 X" SAFETY APRON by the EACH with the note...Apron material shall be the same as pipe material except that the apron for CP and PP pipe shall be CS.
- > 2501.602 X" PIPE APRON by the EACH with the note... Apron material shall be the same as pipe material except that the apron for CP, PP, and CS pipe shall be GS.
- 2501.603 X" PIPE CULVERT by the LIN FT with the note...CS, CP, PP, RC may be used as acceptable pipe options. CS was used to determine the pipe lengths.

# Other

Plastic pipe is dependent on soil interaction for support. Adequate compaction must be attainable for the pipe to perform satisfactorily. Areas of high groundwater or unusual soil conditions may not be suitable if compaction is not certain. Follow the design criteria in the Technical Memorandum which provide guidance on acceptable pipe sizes, cover requirements, allowable ADT for centerline culvert, and other considerations. Designers need to apply engineering judgment in such situations and limit the types of

pipe materials allowed if site conditions may result in an unsuccessful installation.

# STANDARD PLATE 3022

This standard plate is used for safety aprons up to and including 36 inches. Standard Plate 3022 shows two design options (No. 1 & No. 2). When using this plate the designer should indicate on the drainage tabulation which option was used to determine the length of pipes.

# **STANDARD PLATE 4134**

Standard plate 4134, Curb Box Casting for Catch Basin (for Design B Curbs), was created specifically for use with 4" B curb. Some problems have occurred with this curb box. Input from the districts and the Bridge Hydraulics Section indicate that breakage has been caused by installation problems. Curb boxes are considered effective only at low-points and should normally not be used at structure locations on-grade. Proper field installation of curb boxes is important, but designers should avoid their use except at low-points. This is especially important when designing for 4" curb and gutter.

This box does not fit on our standard structures; therefore, when using this you need to place it on a structure with a 30" opening such as a Drainage Structure Design N or Drainage Structure Design 4020 or SD with a modified cover with larger hole.

# WHAT IS IT?

There has been confusion for the situation when there is a culvert with a drainage structure (catch basin) as part of it.

The Road Design Manual Chapter 8(3) defines a

- Culvert as "a conduit with open ends through which surface water flows transversely under one or more roadways. It may include intermediate median drains or junctioning conduits, but such junctioning conduits shall be classified as pipe culverts only if they consist of a single conduit with an open end."
- Storm Sewer as "a conduit or interconnected complex of conduits that conveys storm water runoff. Water is admitted to the system primarily through drains and catch basins. An open-end conduit is classified as a storm drain if it connects to a system of conduits."

In other words...if it drains primarily from the roadway it is a storm sewer, if it drains primarily from the ditch it is a culvert.

# CHAPTER 13: TURF ESTABLISHMENT and EROSION CONTROL

# **CULVERT END ENERGY STABILIZATION**

All culvert outfall ends require some form of energy stabilization, and is critically important on safety aprons. Not every culvert end needs riprap, and in some circumstances, the flared end is sufficient. See Standard Plans detail for culvert end stabilization quantities.

# **EROSION CONTROL BLANKET PRODUCTS (RECP)**

Spec 2016 and 2018 ... Pay items for CATEGORY 3 and CATEGORY 4 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS have multiple options that fall under the same pay item. If these options are not specified, the default will typically be a blanket with plastic netting and straw fill because this is often the lowest-cost blanket. While this may meet the needs of the project, be aware that this is a less expensive product and there may be disputes if a change is asked for in the field. Clarify the expected options to avoid confusion.

- Netting... use the suffix "P" (for plastic netting) or "N" (for natural netting) as part of the pay item description. Plastic netting is more common and often less expensive. However, natural netting may be desired or even required due to concerns about animal entanglement, permit requirements, appearance, difficulty of mowing, or other reasons.
- Fill Material...is not included in part of the pay item description however it should be identified in a note either in the SEQ or Tabulation.
  - ✤ For example..
    - + "Category 3N (Wood Fiber)" identifies category 3 blanket with natural netting and wood fiber
    - + "Category 3P (Straw)" means the blanket will have plastic netting and straw fill material.
  - Wood fiber may be preferred in concentrated flow conditions such as ditch grades. Wood fiber may last longer than straw.
  - The same options exist for Category 4 blankets, with the exception that the "Straw" filler for Category 4 blankets is actually a straw/coconut blend.
  - Do not rely solely on the plan sheets or the special provisions to clarify these options—include them on the SEQ and/or Tabulations to reduce confusion and disputes on projects.

For example it is recommended that it be shown in the plan as follows....

	STATEMENT OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES								
ТАВ	SHT	ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	NOTES	UNITS	TOTAL EST			
	NO					QUANT			
Е	15	2575.504	EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS CATETORY 3N	1	SQ YD	400			
Е	15	2575.504	EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS CATETORY 3P	1	SQ YD	300			
1	(1) WOOD FIBER IS REQUIRED FOR SPECIFIC AREAS ON THE PLAN, SEE TAB FOR LOCATIONS.								

If you do not have a preference for the fill material then do not use note one and do not break it out in the tab (e.g. straw or wood fiber...just one column instead of two).

EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS E								
		EROSION CONTROL	EROSION CONTROL	EROSION CONTROL	EROSION CONTROL			
STA TO STA	LOC	BLANKETS	BLANKETS	BLANKETS	BLANKETS			
STATUSTA	LUC	CATEGORY 3N	CATEGORY 3N	CATEGORY 3P	CATEGORY 3P			
		(STRAW)	(WOOD FIBER)	(STRAW)	(WOOD FIBER)			
		SQ YD	SQ YD	SQ YD	SQ YD			
13+00 to 17+00	RT	250						
13+00 to 17+00	LT		150					
17+00 to 20+00	RT			100				
17+00 to 20+00	LT				200			
TABULATION TOTAL		40	00	30	00			

## **EROSION CONTROL SUPERVISOR**

Erosion Control Supervisor will be required on all MNDOT Projects when there are vegetation or pervious surface disturbing activities or working in public waters. Method of payment for the erosion control supervisor is highlighted in the following table:

## **EROSION CONTROL SUPERVISOR**

Description of Project	Method of Payment
Less than 1 acre land disturbance with minimal to moderate risk of impacts to resource waters. Duration of project 1 construction season. (examples include; projects more than 100 feet from public waters, culvert extensions, ADA, Signalization )	Incidental
One (1) acre or more of land disturbance with minimal to moderate risk of impacts to resource waters. Duration of project 1 construction season. (Examples include; landscape projects, mill and overlay projects, turn lanes, etc.)	Incidental
Less than 1 acre land disturbance with high risk of Impacts to resource waters. Duration of project 1 to two construction seasons (Examples include culvert replacements in streams, work on river/stream banks and shorelines, bridge work over public waters, etc.)	Lump Sum
One (1) acre or more of land disturbance with high risk of impacts to resource waters. Duration of project 1 or more construction seasons. (Examples include; culvert replacements in streams, work on river/stream banks and shorelines, grading/surfacing, etc.)	Lump Sum
One (1) acre or more of land disturbance with low risk of impact to resource waters. Duration of project 1 to two construction seasons. (Examples include grading/surfacing in rural areas and no public water crossings)	Incidental/lump sum (Designers Discretion)

When the erosion control supervisor is incidental include in the construction notes the following: *Erosion control supervisor is required for this project and will be incidental.* Also include a standard boiler plate special provision (Special Provision (2573) Erosion Control Supervisor).

# **MULCH MATERIAL TYPE 4**

As stated in the 2016 Spec Book, Type 4 Mulch Material is paid for by the acre, but in the 2018 Spec Book it is paid by the square yard. This includes MULCH MATERIAL TYPE 1or 3 (you must designate Type 3 by a footnote in SEQ if using seed mixes 3x-xxx in the plan).

# NATIVE MIXES

MnDOT will be increasing the use of native species on the roadsides. The 2X-XXX series (composed of primarily non-native species) will continue to be utilized on regularly mowed areas such as in-slopes (e.g. top 8-15ft) and residential and commercial areas. The 3X-XXX series (composed primarily of native species) were designed in part to protect and enhance natural resources, promote biodiversity, display native vegetation, introduce travelers to the regional physical or biological character of the native landscape, and enhance visual quality by using vegetation to frame or screen views to and from the roadway corridor. The new District Vegetation Establishment Memo's will have recommended mixes for riparian areas, roadside ditches, and backslopes. They may differ from district to district and within each district due to adjacent habitat, ecological characteristics, or desired visual quality and aesthetics. Project designers will be given options based on the contextual setting of the road segment. It will become more common to have projects with both native mixes and non-native mixes. An example would be to have native mixes (3X-XXX series) on the backslope and ditch bottom, while the inslope and/or median may be a non-native mix (2X-XXX series).

The use of native seed mixes are often required to be utilized for mitigation due to impacts regulated by other agencies, such as when a project requires a DNR Public Waters Permits. In fact, this is a standard condition of the DNR General Permit to MnDOT for repair or bridges and culverts (GP2004-0001). The DNR may also require that native vegetation be utilized when projects run through or adjacent to DNR managed lands such as Wildlife Management Areas, Scientific & Natural Areas, Public Access, State Parks, State Forests, etc. Native vegetation suitable to the local habitat is also recommended when projects run through or adjacent to areas that include rare species, in areas identified as a Site of Biodiversity Significance, or in an Area of Environmental Sensitivity (AES). The DNR is not alone in these requirements. Use of native vegetation can come up by request from adjacent landowners or from other regulatory compliance measures as well.

# SEDIMENT CONTROL STANDARD PLAN SHEETS

Temporary Sediment control standard plan sheets are updated to reflect the 2016 Specifications for Construction, division II 2573 specifications. Refer to the <u>Standard Plans for Drainage and Erosion</u> <u>Control</u>. Only use the sheets that pertain to the project and associated pay items.

# SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN (SMP)

Site management plan are areas designed to help the project engineer visualize and analyze the actual work the contractor will perform when working in areas of environmental sensitivity and other critical areas. Types of work include all center line culverts, all bridge types, all in-water or over-water works, all dewatering, and engineered slopes (e.g. RSS walls). Tabulate and show these SMP areas in the plan.

# **STRAW MULCH MATERIALS**

Mulch material Type 3 (certified grain straw) is recommended to limit the introduction of noxious weed species and a reduction in the need for herbicides (often needed when noxious weeds are introduced in

other products). However, Type 3 mulch has a more finite supply than Type 1 (clean straw/hay) and is best reserved for use where 3X-XXX series seed mixes (native mixes) are proposed. Use the same type mulch for temporary and permanent use. Provide a 1.3 multiplier of the permanent mulch for use as temporary and note that in the Tabulation sheets. Also increase the disk anchor accordingly.

## **TURBIDITY BARRIER**

Sediment control occurs by one of three methods: settling (traps), filtration (fabrics), and isolation (barriers). A turbidity barrier is designed to isolate expected turbidity generating activities from the receiving waters. As currently specified, a 3886 silt fence type turbidity barrier is a hybrid of a flotation silt curtain, but placed like silt fence. It is for shallow, stagnant waters less than 2 feet depth that have solid stable underlying soils.

## **VEGETATIVE COVER REQUIREMENTS**

Be aware that the new MPCA NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit (MN R 100001) has a change from previous versions in the vegetative cover required prior to closing out the permit. The previous permit conditions required 70% vegetative cover to be established, regardless of vegetation types. The new permit now requires 70% of the *expected* cover to be established prior to closeout. This small detail has a large impact on determining suitable permanent seed mix options. MPCA has recognized that some permanent vegetation types, such as grasses that will tolerate sandy soils aren't intended, nor were ever expected, to achieve 70% cover. This is also true of many of the native vegetation cover types in Minnesota. Rather than wait 3 or more years until maturity, (or bolster seed amounts as is commonly done now), we can now close out the MPCA permit when we reach 70% of the eventual expected cover at maturity.

Example: A project that utilizes of a permanent mix that is expected to reach 70% cover at maturity can be 'closed out' when that mix achieves 50% cover (70% of 70%, which is about 50%). This will reduce the focus on achieving 70% total cover for short term achievements, eliminate bolstering seed mixes to achieve 70%, and re-focus long-term benefits of other vegetation types, such as native vegetation options.

ТҮРЕ	NUMBER	PLS Rate	NAME	REPLACES	Expected final Cover of Target Plant Community*
CoverCrop					
	21-111	100	Oats Cover Crop	MNDOT 110, BWSR UT1	95%
	21-112	100	Winter Wheat Cover Crop	MNDOT 100	95%
	21-113	110	Soil Building Cover Crop	MNDOT 130	95%
Mid-Term Stabili	zation				
	22-111	30.5	Two-year Stabilization	MNDOT 150	95%
	22-112	40.0	Five-year Stabilization	MNDOT 190	95%
Non-Native Gras	sland				

Table 3 from the 2014 seeding manual, with 'expected final cover' column added

	25-121	61.0	Sandy General Roadside	MNDOT 240	90%
	25-131	220	Low Maintenance Turf	MNDOT 260	95%
	25-141	59	Mesic General Roadside	MNDOT 250	95%
	25-142	45	Agricultural Roadside	MNDOT 280	95%
	25-151	120	High Maintenance Turf	MNDOT 270	100%
Mid-term Stabiliza	ation Native				
	32-241	38	Native Construction	BWSR U12, BWSR U11	85%
Stormwater Facili	ties				
	33-261	35	Stormwater South and West	MNDOT 310 & 328	90%
	33-262	44	Dry Swale / Pond	BWSR W4	85%
	33-361	35	Stormwater Northeast	BWSR W7, MNDOT 310 & 328	90%
Wetland					
	34-171	5.3	Wetland Rehabilitation	BWSR WT3	85%
	34-181	5	Emergent Wetland	BWSR W1	80%
	34-261	31.5	Riparian South & West	BWSR R1	85%
	34-262	14.5	Wet Prairie	BWSR W3, MNDOT 325	90%
	34-271	12	Wet Meadow South & West	BWSR W2	90%
	34-361	31.5	Riparian Northeast	BWSR R1	85%
	34-371	12.5	Wet Meadow Northeast	BWSR W2N	90%
Native Grassland					
	35-221	36.5	Dry Prairie General	MNDOT 330	75%
	35-241	36.5	Mesic Prairie General	MNDOT 350	85%
	35-421	11	Dry Prairie Northwest	BWSR U2	75%
	35-441	11	Mesic Prairie Northwest	BWSR U1	85%
	35-521	12.5	Dry Prairie Southwest	BWSR U4	75%
	35-541	12	Mesic Prairie Southwest	BWSR U3	85%
	35-621	11	Dry Prairie Southeast	BWSR U6	75%
	35-641	12	Mesic Prairie Southeast	BWSR U5	85%
Woodland					
	36-211	34.5	Woodland Edge South & West	BWSR U7	70%
	36-311	33.5	Woodland Edge Northeast	BWSR U13, BWSR U14	70%
	36-411	35.5	Woodland Edge Northwest		70%
i .			0		

More information to aid in planning, design, and maintenance of roadside vegetation:

Information on planning your vegetation design, see the vegetation section of the Highway Project Development Process (HPDP) at:

#### MnDOT HPDP Webpage

Information on designing and maintaining permanent roadside vegetation can be found here:

MnDOT Roadside Vegetation Management Webpage

Also refer to the MnDOT Seeding Manual (2014 edition): 2014 MnDOT Seeding Manual (pdf)

MnDOT Seedmix and turf establishment recommendations:

MnDOT Erosion Control and Stormwater Management Webpage

For additional help selecting appropriate seed mixes for your project; contact the Erosion Control & Stormwater Management Unit or Roadside Vegetation Management Unit.

Environmental Stewardship Contacts

# WORK EXCLUSION DATES TO ALLOW FISH SPAWNING AND MIGRATION

Indicate in the plan all DNR Public Waters within 200 feet of a project area. DNR and MPCA require stringent measures during fish protection timeframes (commonly called Work Exclusion Dates). DNR Public Waters permits will limit work in the water during fish spawning time frames (varies by species and DNR region), and the MPCA Construction site NPDES general permit requires all exposed soil areas that are within 200 feet of the Public Water's edge, and that drain to these waters must complete the stabilization activities within 24 hours during this restriction period. It is not prohibited, though if possible, projects should be staged to avoid working within 200 feet of Public Waters during the Work Exclusion Dates. However, in all cases, work within these areas should be carried through to final stabilization, thus skipping the need for the added step of temporary stabilization.

# CHAPTER 14: GUARDRAIL and BARRIERS

If you have any questions regarding guardrail, end treatments and/or pay items included in your plan, please contact the Project Design Services Unit or the Design Standards Engineer prior to completing your plan. It is much easier having a plan come in with the correct information than try to correct it later.

For information regarding Guardrail and Barriers check out the website at ...

Roadside Safety Design webpage

#### **B8338 GUARDRAIL**

#### **REMOVING DESIGN SPECIAL**

When removing design special, pay for it as 2104.503 REMOVE GUARDRAIL – PLATE BEAM by LIN FT and add the note: Includes Design Special.

Design Special can only be installed on the same structure it was salvaged from and only if it is up to present standards. This would be paid for as...

- > 2104.503 SALVAGE GUARDRAIL PLATE BEAM by LIN FT, and
- 2554.503 INSTALL TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN B8338 by LIN FT.
   Note that it is a design special for both cases.

When placing a new design special use 2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN SPECIAL by LIN FT. This includes the bridge connection 8318 so that does not need to be paid for separately. Make sure you reference the standard plate 8318 in the standard plate table.

## **GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS**

Guardrail must be in tension to work, this is true for both plate beam and cable. Therefore, it MUST have tension on both ends either by an anchorage assembly, design special, and/or end treatment. The designer needs to notice if both ends of the guardrail are addressed. So if there isn't an end treatment, is there an anchorage assembly or design special?

The following end treatments should be used on all projects using B8338 Guardrail, the plans must state as a note on either the estimate quantities table or the tab sheet:

- > Tangent Terminal: Shall be SKT-350 or ET-PLUS
- ➢ Flared Terminal: Shall be either SRT-350 or FLEAT-350

If you are specifying just one option it will require a Public Interest Finding (PIF).

There are details available on the server for the following end treatments, which should be placed into the plans. These details are propriety end treatments and should not be modified or signed.

- Tangent Terminal (SKT-350 or ET-PLUS)
- Flared Terminal (SRT-350 and FLEAT-350)

## <u>Removing</u>

When removing end treatments use the following items...

- 2104.502 REMOVE ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL by EACH, note what it is (e.g. ET-2000, SKT-350, etc.)
- 2104.502 REMOVE TWISTED END TREATMENT by EACH, note if it includes the removal of anchorage blocks.
- > 2104.502 REMOVE ECCENTRIC LOADER BCT by EACH
- > 2104.502 REMOVE SLOTTED RAIL TERMINAL by EACH
- > 2104.502 REMOVE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY PLATE BEAM by EACH
- > 2104.502 REMOVE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY CABLE by EACH

## Salvaging & Install

Wood posts can NOT be replaced with steel posts on end treatments. If that is desired then it would have to be a new system not an install.

When removing or salvaging an existing guardrail end treatment then use the following items....

- > 2104.502 SALVAGE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY CABLE by EACH
- > 2104.502 SALVAGE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY PLATE BEAM by EACH
- 2104.502 SALVAGE ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL by EACH. This is used on existing treatments. Add a note to the SEQ or TAB stating what it is (e.g. 4=FLEAT 350 & 3=SKT 350).
- > 2104.502 SALVAGE SLOTTED RAIL TERMINAL by EACH
- 2104.502 SALVAGE ECCENTRIC LOADER BCT by EACH, This can only be salvaged for parts, it cannot be re-installed.
- > 2554.602 INSTALL ANCHOR ASSEMBLY 3 CABLE by EACH
- > 2554.602 INSTALL ANCHOR ASSEMBLY PLATE BEAM by EACH
- 2554.602 INSTALL ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL by EACH. This is used on existing treatments. Add a note to the SEQ or TAB stating what it is (e.g. 4=FLEAT 350 & 3=SKT 350).
- > 2554.602 INSTALL SLOTTED RAIL TERMINAL by EACH

If, however it is an instance where the contractor will be salvaging a guardrail end treatment and reusing it on the project as a result of staging cross traffic. Then use the following items...

- > 2104.502 SALVAGE TANGENT TERMINAL by EACH \*
- > 2104.502 SALVAGE FLARED TERMINAL by EACH \*\*
- > 2554.602 INSTALL TANGENT TERMINAL by EACH \*
- > 2554.602 INSTALL FLARED TERMINAL by EACH \*\*

\*Note shall be SKT-350 or ET-PLUS \*\* Note shall be either SRT-350 or FLEAT-350. ✤ Include a detail in the plan for possible options.

When placing new end treatments then use the following items....

- > 2554.502 ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY CABLE by EACH
- > 2554.502ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY –PLATE BEAM by EACH
- 2554.502 END TREATMENT TANGENT TERMINAL by EACH (Include details in plan and note that is shall be SKT-350 or ET-PLUS)
- 2554.502 END TREATMENT FLARED TERMINAL by EACH (Include details in plan and note that is shall be either SRT-350 or FLEAT-350 )

An EXCEPTION to this would be (FLARED TERMINAL ONLY with STEEL POSTS):

The SRT-350 with wood posts, is the only SRT terminal currently approved. The FLEAT-350 is the only approved flared treatment that has steel posts, and is energy absorbing. So, if the District wants to have an energy absorbing flared terminal with steel posts, then the following pay item should be used:

2554.502 END TREATMENT - ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL by EACH, add note to SEQ or tab: Shall be flared and have steel posts.

If this situation is used alone (no other end treatments) in your plan then Do NOT include the detail in plan for a flared terminal. If you are using this item along with the End Treatment – Flared Terminal pay item then the details for the flared terminals should be included in the plan.

# REMOVING GUARDRAIL PLATE BEAM – POSTS ONLY

When there is a run of plate beam guardrail with wood posts and the rail is in good condition, the District may opt for salvaging the rail and replace the wood posts with steel posts, if this is the case use the following items...

- 2104.502 REMOVE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY PLATE BEAM by EACH (providing there is one inplace)
- 2104.503 SALVAGE GUARDRAIL by LIN FT, add note to SEQ or tab: Includes the removal of the wood posts.
- > 2554.502 ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY PLATE BEAM by EACH (if required)
- 2554.603 INSTALL GUARDRAIL by LIN FT, add note to SEQ or tab: Includes the Furnish and Install of steel posts.

# REMOVING GUARDRAIL PLATE BEAM – RAIL ONLY

When removing plate beam rail only (posts remain) and will not reuse the rail (this is used if the rail was hit or in poor condition and the District has decided that the posts are in good condition and would like to keep the post system), use the following items...

- > 2104.502 REMOVE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY by EACH (providing there is one inplace)
- > 2104.503 REMOVE GUARDRAIL by LIN FT
- > 2554.502 ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY PLATE BEAM by EACH (if required)
- > 2554.602 GUARDRAIL POST by EACH (if required)
- > 2554.603 PLATE BEAM RAIL by LIN FT

# REMOVING GUARDRAIL PLATE BEAM – COMPLETE SYSTEM

When removing plate beam guardrail (including posts and end treatment) and will not be reusing the guardrail but replace the existing system with new, use the following items:

- 2104.502 REMOVE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY PLATE BEAM by EACH (providing there is one inplace)
- 2104.502 REMOVE specify end treatment (e.g. twisted end, energy absorbing, etc...) by EACH (see section on end treatments)
- > 2104.503 REMOVE GUARDRAIL PLATE BEAM by LIN FT
- > 2554.502 ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY PLATE BEAM by EACH (if required)
- 2554.502 END TREATMENT specify (see section on end treatments)
- > 2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN B8338 by LIN FT for steel posts
- > 2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN B8307 by LIN FT for wood posts

# GUARDRAIL HEIGHTS

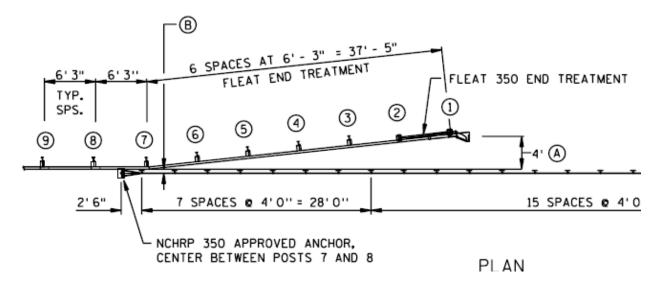
When revising existing profile grade elevations (such as overlay projects) consider guardrail heights (28" to 30", never go below 27"). Adjust guardrail height if necessary.

# "J" RAIL DESIGN SPECIAL

There has been some confusion regarding the type of standard plan sheet to reference for the Design Special attachment. This is based on the height of the rail. If the rail is 1'9" to center of rail (2'3" to top of plate beam rail), then you can do the "F" design with no rub rail. Some of the older "J" rails are at this height. So even though it is a "J" rail it might require the "F" rail design special detail (Standard plan 5-297.603) in the plan.

If the rail is the higher height-2'2" to center of rail (2'8" to top of plate beam rail), then you've got a bigger gap between the curb and bottom of rail, you would need to use the Standard Plan 5-297.618. It all has to do with the amount of gap between the rail and curb and the potential for snagging.

<u>PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL BEHIND 3-CABLE GUARDRAIL (Low Tension Systems only)</u> When plate beam guardrail meets 3-cable guardrail the plate beam end is typically placed behind the 3cable.



When this occurs the designer needs to...

- ▶ Use FLEAT-350 as the plate beam end treatment behind the cable.
- Include standard plate 8340 in the standard plate table
- ➢ Add the FLEAT-350 detail to the plan.
- > Pay for it as 2554.502 END TREATMENT-FLARED TERMINAL by EACH
- ◆ add the note: Fleat-350 End Terminal is the only option permitted.

#### <u>RUBRAIL</u>

Rubrails are used when the distance between the top of curb or shoulder surface and bottom of plate beam rail is too great. Rubrails are included with the traffic barrier design special pay item as detailed out in the standard plans, they are not paid for separately.

#### **BULLNOSE LENGTH**

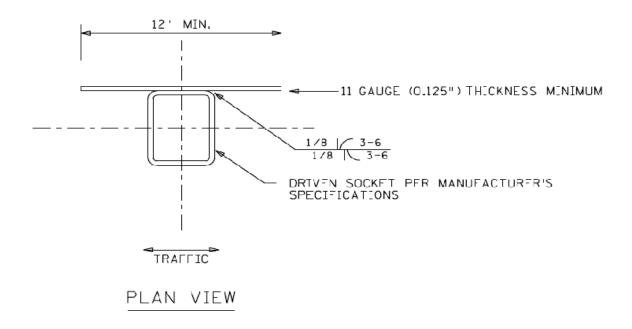
There has been confusion on how to calculate the length of the bullnose. Standard plan sheet 5-297.611 (1 of 3 and 3 of 3) shows the "pay limit". For design purposes we typically use approximately 100 linear feet for each nose. In other words, the 100 linear feet includes both sides, 47' + 47' for 1 of 3 for narrow median and 48' + 48' for 3 of 3 for wide median and the bend of the bullnose as shown.

#### **CABLE GUARDRAIL**

#### HIGH TENSION CABLE GUARDRAIL

Do NOT place the tension cable guardrail in the bottom of the ditch. Make sure the following note is added to the plan: Line posts shall be furnished and installed with a 10' max spacing from center of post to center of post.

There has been some problems with the weld not being done properly in the plans and in the field. Make sure that the detail in the plan shows the weld as shown below.



The following information is part of the High Tension Cable Barrier (HTCB) standards package. All designers should read the HTCB Technical Memorandum No. 15-08-TS-04 before doing any HTCB final design. In addition, we suggest that you reference the following information related to HTCB in your plan as needed.

- Standard Plan 5-297.688
- Standard Plate for HTCB/Line Post Foundation/Concrete Design 8342
- Standard Plate for HTCB/Line Post Foundation/Steel Design 8343

## **Construction notes:**

Consider the following or similar construction notes for use on HTCB projects, if not already covered elsewhere within your project:

All drainage inlets within 200 feet of any disturbed soil in the median shall be Provided with appropriate inlet protection prior to disturbance. Inlet protection Incidental unless otherwise specified in the contract.

All material removed and not reused on this project shall become the property of the contractor and be disposed of outside MnDOT Right of Way in accordance with Spec. 2106.

Salvage and installation of culvert marker posts are incidental.

Any required grading for HTCB shall be done before guardrail posts are set.

Roads shall be kept clean of sediment. Use a street sweeper with pick-up type, non-dust generating power broom as often as necessary to keep roads visibly clean within 24 hours of activity that generates sediment

tracking or before opening the affected lane to traffic, whichever comes first. All street sweeping work, including street sweeper, shall be incidental.

Post foundations shall be flush with the ground line posts shall be placed plumb.

For all construction activities within designated noxious and invasive weed infested areas as shown in the plan, see special provisions.

Any required mowing for High Tension Cable Barrier (HTCB) construction is incidental.

### SALVAGE AND INSTALL 3-CABLE GUARDRAIL

On the rare occasions when you want to salvage 3-cable guardrail (Low Tension Systems Only) and replace the wood posts. It should be paid for as...

- 2104.503 SALVAGE GUARDRAIL CABLE by LIN FT, add note to SEQ or tab: Includes the removal of the wood posts.
- 2554.603 INSTALL 3-CABLE GUARDRAIL by LIN add note to SEQ or tab: Includes the Furnish and Install of steel posts.

#### **CONCRETE END POST**

The One-Line Bridge Rail End Post as shown on Standard Plan .609 & .619 has been modified to remove specific structural and reinforcing details regarding the end post. The primary intent of these standards is to show the guardrail transition and connection to flat faced structures.

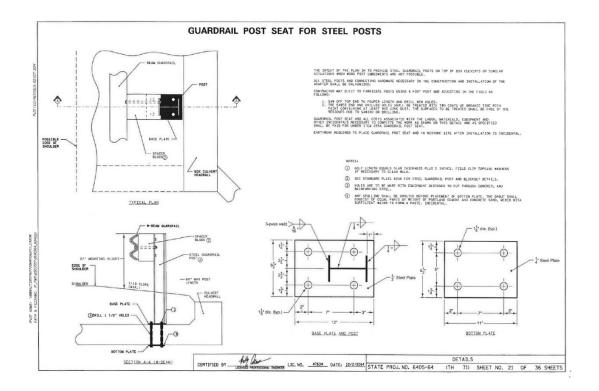
Designers will need to work with the Bridge Office to develop specific end post details and reinforcing on a "case-by-case" basis for all projects that require a new end post. The Office of Project Management and Technical Support is working with the Midwest Roadside Safety Facility (State Pooled Fund) to design and test a new "stand alone" end post in accordance with current crash test requirements (MASH).

## **GUARDRAIL – POST SEAT**

This is used when the guardrail post cannot go as deep as typically required such as over culverts. This is paid for as 2554.602 GUARDRAIL POST SEAT by EACH

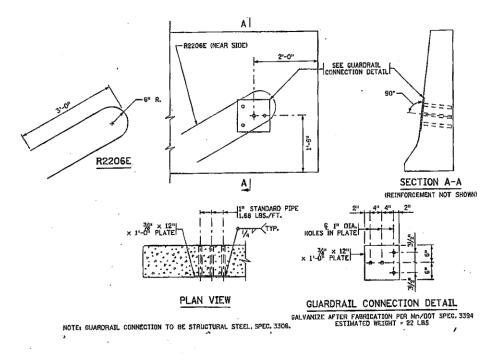
The designer needs to determine if they are using wood posts or steel posts. If they are using wood posts then Standard Plate 8316 needs to be referenced in the standard plate table. If they are using steel posts then they need to include a detail in the plan.

The TYPE 31 guardrail allows for a longer gap between posts (see Standard Plan 5-297.696) so a post seat may not be needed if using TYPE 31 guardrail.



## **GUARDRAIL ATTACHMENT TO BARRIER**

When attaching guardrail to concrete sloped barrier you need to take into account the connection to the barrier. The detail below is an example of one such detail you would need to add to the plan....



# **GUARDRAIL REPLACEMENT**

The following information is meant to be tips for designers to better facilitate installation in the field. Additional information can be found in Tech Memo 17-07-TS-02.

The designer should make a site visit for each installation. It might be a good idea to take pictures. The designer should be aware of the design requirements.

During the site visit, particular attention should be paid to the following:

- > Existing geometrics, especially entrance slopes (was the original installation done properly?)
- Condition of material around the installation (is there considerable erosion?)
- > Will the existing conditions allow installation without grading work?
- Make an estimate of grading materials required to make the installation proper. (a good field estimate will do, no cross sections are required)
- Closely review the affect grading will have on drainage
- Will grading require culvert extensions, etc.?
- Check for existence of utilities

Include pipe extensions, appurtenances, and treatments in estimate of quantities.

Break down grading quantities to individual pay items, rather than incidental, etc. (some of these applications can result in considerable quantities of grading material). This will ensure that bidders are actually including this in their bids. It will relieve our project people from paying premium prices for later contract adjustments.

# **IMPACT ATTENUATOR BARRELS**

The Engineering Cost Data and Estimating Unit is responsible for determining reasonable prices for supplemental agreement to construction projects. They alerted us to the fact that our past practice has been to have a pay item for these barrel attenuators as an assembly, perhaps ten (10) barrels comprising an installation (assembly).

If a second or third installation was required on the project, with a different number of barrels, we could have 2 or 3 pay items. Also, if these installations are used for traffic control, the contract reads that the contractor would replace any units at his expense. This is difficult for a contractor to bid. Also we don't want to pay for a whole system (10 barrels) if only a couple barrels need replacing.

We will use impact attenuator barrels, (each). If additional barrels may be needed for replacement, include a quantity for this and sub note the item on the estimate sheet. The cost of each barrel has been coming out the same, regardless of the amount of sand/salt required. If a paved area is required, it should be allowed for separately. The attenuator should be shown in the plans per past practice, the number of barrels, spacing and weight of sand/salt shown.

# **IMPACT ATTENUATORS**

In order to avoid external conflicts and maintain consistency within MnDOT, we will be changing how we call out temporary and permanent impact attenuators on our traffic control plans.

We will be specifying whether they are TL3s or TL2s (test levels) instead of posted speed limits.

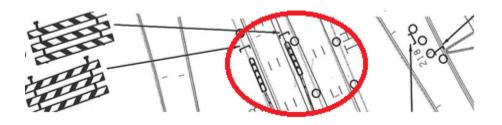
All Temporary Impact Attenuators that are to be placed on roads with the speeds of 50 mph or greater will now be TL3 and those that are 45 mph or less shall be TL2. These will be noted on our Pay Item Tabulation sheets like we have been doing. If the project requires both TL3 and TL2 attenuation, then they should be labeled on the plan sheets for clarification.

The plan should also contain a note stating if it is a temporary or permanent installation.

Examples: Same test level for all...

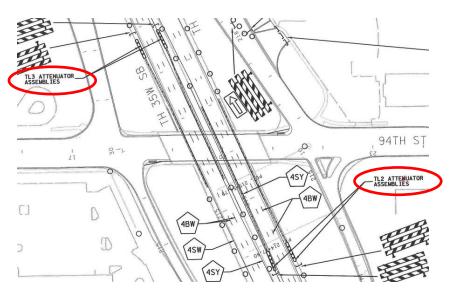
TRAFFIC TABULATION			ТС	
DESCRIPTION		UNIT	TOTAL	
PORTABLE PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER DESIGN 8337		LIN FT	400	
PORTABLE PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER DESIGN 8337-ANCHORED		LIN FT	792	
IMPACT ATTENUATOR	1	ASSEMBLY	4	
TRAFFIC CONTROL		LUMP SUM	1	
MEDIAN BARRIER DELINEATOR	2	EACH	40	
REMOVABLE PREFORM PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE	3	LIN FT	5798	
REMOVABLE PREFROMED PLASTIC MASK (BLACK)		LIN FT	3470	
① TL3, TEMPORARY				
2 20 WHITE, 20 YELLOW, ALL ONE WAY				
③ 3052 LIN FT OF 4" SOLID LINE WHITE, 2746 LIN FT OF 4" SOLID LINE YELLOW				

✤ No need to label attenuators as they are all the same.



Example: Different test levels and temporary situation...

TRAFFIC TABULATION			TC	
DESCRIPTION		UNIT	TOTAL	
PORTABLE PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER DESIGN 8337		LIN FT	400	
PORTABLE PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER DESIGN 8337-ANCHORED		LIN FT	792	
IMPACT ATTENUATOR	1	ASSEMBLY	4	
TRAFFIC CONTROL		LUMP SUM	1	
MEDIAN BARRIER DELINEATOR	2	EACH	40	
REMOVABLE PREFORM PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE	3	LIN FT	5798	
REMOVABLE PREFROMED PLASTIC MASK (BLACK)		LIN FT	3470	
<ol> <li>2-TL2 and 2-TL3, TEMPORARY</li> </ol>				
2 20 WHITE, 20 YELLOW, ALL ONE WAY				
③ 3052 LIN FT OF 4" SOLID LINE WHITE, 2746 LIN FT OF 4" SOLID LINE YELLOW				



✤ Need to label all attenuators as to what level they are.

Example: Different test levels and permanent situation, you need to label as different attenuators both on the table and in the plan view (see example above)...

TRAFFIC TABULATION			ТС
DESCRIPTION		UNIT	TOTAL
PORTABLE PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER DESIGN 8337		LIN FT	400
IMPACT ATTENUATOR	1	ASSEMBLY	2
IMPACT ATTENUATOR NO 1	2	ASSEMBLY	2
TRAFFIC CONTROL		LUMP SUM	1
MEDIAN BARRIER DELINEATOR	3	EACH	40
① TL-3 PERMANENT			
2 TL-2 PERMANENT			
③ 20 WHITE, 20 YELLOW, ALL ONE WAY			

# PORTABLE PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER

PPCB, (Type F), Standard Plate No. 8337 is for temporary usage only. It is not designed to be used for a permanent barrier.

The Type F PPCB is required on many bridge construction sites and their immediate approaches (normally, (120 ft.) adjacent to the bridge end) when the PPCB is designated as the means of protecting the construction site. The Type F barrier will also be required along deep drop-offs immediately adjacent to lanes used to carry traffic. See the MnMUTCD Table 6F-5 for more information. Type F PPCB is required for major maintenance work on bridges, which will take a considerable length of time and if a positive barrier is needed.

Adequate flare (desirably about 1:10) or end protection, such as a crash cushion, to prevent impact with exposed barrier ends must continue to be provided.

# LONG POST LENGTH

Whenever the project requires the longer guardrail post lengths they need to be called out in the tabulation. The guardrail tabulation needs to note the length of guardrail that requires long posts.

## SHORT RADIUS GUARDRAIL

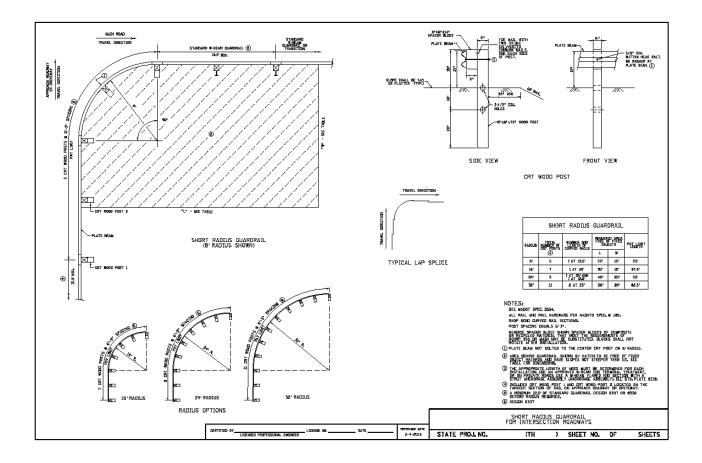
Whenever the guardrail includes a short radius around an entrance, driveway, or side road it will require a special short radius detail. Only wood posts may be used for this installation, NO STEEL POSTS and NO TYPE 31.

For TYPE 31 connection see article in this chapter under "TYPE 31 GUARDRAIL...CONNECTING TO SHORT RADIUS" for more information.

The detail is considered an unapproved standard detail and shows the use of wood posts. This would require the use of item 2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN A8307 or 2554.503 TRAFFIC BARRIER DESIGN B8307 by the LIN FT.

It can be found internally at.... <u>Design Details</u>

For those outside of MnDOT please contact your project manager to get a copy.

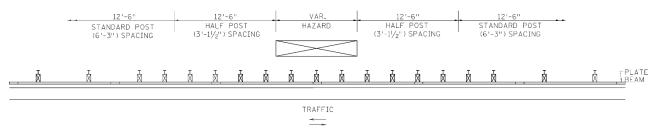


## **STIFFENED GUARDRAIL**

When nested rail and/or half or quarter post spacing is required use the standard pay item for guardrail and add a note to the SEQ or tab: Item includes additional posts and/or nested rail from Station XX+XXX to Station XX+XXX.

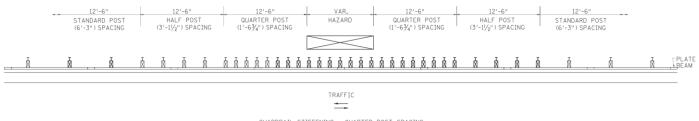
When stiffening guardrail, use the following guidance when location the additional posts (Nesting is not an option for TYPE 31 guardrail).

Half post spacing (posts every 3'-1.5") Begin half post spacing 12.5' before hazard End half post spacing – 12.5' past hazard



GUARDRAIL STIFFENING - HALF POST SPACING

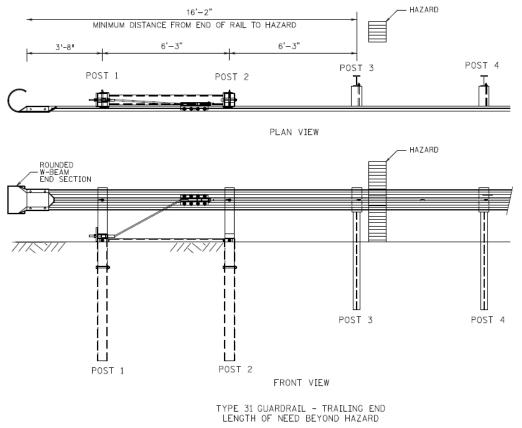
Quarter spacing (posts every 1'- 6.75") Start half post spacing 25' before hazard Start quarter post spacing 12.5' before hazard End quarter post spacing 12.5' past hazard End half post spacing 25' past hazard



GUARDRAIL STIFFENING - QUARTER POST SPACING

*Ending Guardrail* - How far to take the guardrail beyond the hazard when shielding is not required in the opposite traffic direction? There is currently no statewide consensus on this. The guidance is different for 8338 vs. Type 31. For the interim we would recommend that 12'-6'' be used as a minimum for type 8338, and that 16'-2'' be used for Type 31 (12'-6'' + 3'-8'').

This will take you to the end of the guardrail but not the rounded end of the anchorage as shown below...



# **T-BARRIER BRIDGE CONN DES 8318**

The T-Barrier Bridge Connection is used when connecting guardrail to a bridge rail or concrete structure. It is included in the pay item for Traffic Barrier Design Special or AGT and should not be paid for separately in those cases.

If there is guardrail on the downstream end of a bridge and it is not a design special attachment then the pay item 2554.602 T-BARRIER BRIDGE CONN DES 8318 by EACH should be included in the tab and SEQ.

In both cases the standard plate table should reference 8318.

# TYPE 31 VS B8338 GUARDRAIL

With the new Tech Memo #17-07-TS--2 there has been some confusion on when you have to use the TYPE 31 guardrail and when you can still use the B8338 when working on the existing guardrail.

If it is a preservation project and no bridge work is being done and the existing guardrail is in good condition (per tech memo) then the B8338 guardrail may remain as is.

If the preservation project extends the life of the surface more than 10 years, or increases the height of the surface such that the existing guardrail height will be less than 27" the guardrail should be upgraded to meet the current MASH standard.

If there is a proposed project that will replace the existing guardrail within 10 years then the B8338 guardrail may be used in the interim as long as it was up to standards.

# **TYPE 31 GUARDRAIL**

There has been much confusion regarding the design/use of the TYPE 31 guardrail. Hopefully the following will help to alleviate some of that confusion.

# **REMOVE APPROACH GUARDRAIL TRANSITION (AGT)**

When removing AGT pay for it as...

> 2104.503 REMOVE GUARDRAIL – PLATE BEAM by LIN FT and add the note: Includes AGT.

# **GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS**

Guardrail must be in tension to work, this is true for both plate beam and cable. Therefore, it MUST have tension on both ends either by an anchorage assembly, design special, and/or end treatment. The designer needs to notice if both ends of the guardrail are addressed. So if there isn't an end treatment, is there an anchorage assembly or design special?

# TYPE 31 End Terminals

Tangent Terminals...The preferred MnDOT terminal is the tangent terminal. MnDOT now has two design details and associated approvals on the APL web page and both need to be listed in the plan. If you only choose one of the terminals it will require a project specific PIF. These terminals are MASH tested terminals.

- Flared terminal...MnDOT does not have an approved flared terminal for TYPE 31. If a flared terminal is preferred, the FLEAT-MGS and SRT-350 31 are NCHRP 350 approved end terminals for TYPE 31 guardrail.
- There are details available on the server for the following end treatments, which should be placed into the plans. These details are propriety end treatments and should not be modified or signed. These details are located in Projectwise Design Detail Locations. If outside of MnDOT you will need to contact the MnDOT project manager to obtain the details.
  - Tangent terminal design details:
    - + <u>SoftStop\_dd.dgn</u>
    - + MSKT\_dd.dgn
- > A District can still proceed with a project specific PIF for the flared terminal if desired.
- > The Standard Plan 5-297.601 should be used for both the MSKT and SOFTSTOP.
- > The plans must state as a note on either the estimate quantities table or the tab sheet:
  - Tangent Terminal: Shall be MSKT or SOFTSTOP

## <u>Removing</u>

When removing end treatments they may be the old B8338 guardrail end treatments. If that is the case see the article in this chapter under B8338 GUARDRAIL section on "Guardrail End Treatments...Removing". If the new TYPE 31 then use the following items...

- 2104.502 REMOVE ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL by EACH, note what it is (e.g. SOFTSTOP, MSKT, etc.)
- > 2104.502 REMOVE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY TYPE 31 by EACH

# Salvaging & Install

Wood posts can NOT be replaced with steel posts on end treatments. If that is desired then it would have to be a new system not an install.

When removing or salvaging an existing guardrail end treatment then use the following items....

- > 2104.502 SALVAGE ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY TYPE 31 by EACH
- 2104.502 SALVAGE ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL by EACH. This is used on existing treatments. Add a note to the SEQ or TAB stating what it is (e.g. 4=SOFTSTOP & 3=MSKT).
- 2554.602 INSTALL ENERGY ABSORBING TERMINAL by EACH. This is used on existing treatments. Add a note to the SEQ or TAB stating what it is (e.g. 4=SOFTSTOP & 3=MSKT).

If, however it is an instance where the contractor will be salvaging a guardrail end treatment as a result of staging cross traffic. Then use the following items...

- > 2104.502 SALVAGE TANGENT TERMINAL by EACH
- > 2554.602 INSTALL TANGENT TERMINAL by EACH
  - ✤ Note shall be SOFTSTOP or MSKT
  - ✤ Include a detail in the plan for possible options.

✤ These salvaged terminals CANNOT become the property of MnDOT.

# <u>Furnish & Install</u>

When placing new end treatments then use the following items....

- > 2554.502 ANCHORAGE ASSEMBLY TYPE 31 by EACH
- 2554.502 END TREATMENT TANGENT TERMINAL by EACH (Include details in plan and note that is shall be SOFTSTOP or MSKT)

# CONNECTING TO BARRIERS OTHER THAN SINGLE SLOPE

The Approach Guardrail Transition Type 31 (Standard Plan 5-297.694) is currently only available for connection to single slope barrier (Standard Plan 5-297.681) and vertical end post (Standard Plan 5-297.693).

Note: The Approach Guardrail Transition (AGT) is a new name for what has been historically called a Design Special by MnDOT. The new name better represents the system's purpose and also brings MnDOT nomenclature in line with other States.

The decision for an AGT upgrade is dependent on the scope of the preservation project and on the future plans for any bridge or barrier work planned for in the STIP within the project limits. The overall goal is to upgrade the AGTs within the project limits to the current Design Special or AGT Type 31 Standards, unless there is a bridge or barrier project in the near future (as identified in the STIP) which will accomplish that goal. The options are as follows for roadway preservation projects:

# **Option 1:** Preservation Project with Concurrent Bridge or Concrete Barrier Work:

When a roadway preservation project, includes bridge or concrete barrier work but does not change the shape of the bridge barrier, and a new AGT Type 31 cannot be constructed, then the following options may be considered:

If the project requires a new AGT (Design Special) and it has to connect to an F-shape barrier, then use ...

- The design special (Standard Plan .603) followed with
  - ♦ B8338 guardrail (Standard Plate 8338) and an NCHRP 350 end terminal, or
  - 25' long, Type 31 to 28" Height Transition guardrail in front of the AGT (design detail TYPE31TRANSITION28) with a Type 31 (MASH) end terminal.
  - + If using the Type 31 to 28" Height Transition, it should be paid for as Type 31 guardrail, and noted in the Plan.

If the project requires a new transition (design special) and it has to connect to an J-shape barrier, then use...

- > The design special (Standard Plan .618) followed with
  - ♦ B8338 guardrail (Standard Plate 8338) and an NCHRP 350 end terminal, or
  - 25' long, Type 31 to 28" Height Transition guardrail in front of the AGT (design detail TYPE31TRANSITION28) with a Type 31 (MASH) end terminal.
  - + If using the Type 31 to 28" Height Transition, it should be paid for as Type 31 guardrail,

and noted in the Plan.

In either of these cases, consult with the Bridge Office as early as possible to coordinate bridge barrier repair or replacement work that may be driven by the guardrail connection.

Additionally, bridge and roadway designers will need to coordinate for guardrail connections to any other bridge barrier type.

**Option 2:** Preservation Project with Non-Concurrent Bridge or Concrete Barrier Work: When a roadway preservation project includes an existing bridge or concrete connection within the projects limit, but does not include bridge or concrete barrier work, then the following guidance will apply:

If there is a separate bridge (or barrier) project programmed in the near future (as identified in the STIP) concerning the connection (AGT) point in question, then the guardrail can be reconnected to the end post or bridge rail with the original design standard in place at the time of its construction. This option can be used if the connection system is fully inspected and that it's found to be in an acceptable condition.

If there is not a bridge (or barrier) project programmed in the STIP, or if the system elements are in disrepair, then the Bridge Office will need to be consulted early on in the project scoping process to investigate alternative design variations.

## **CONNECTING TO BULLNOSE**

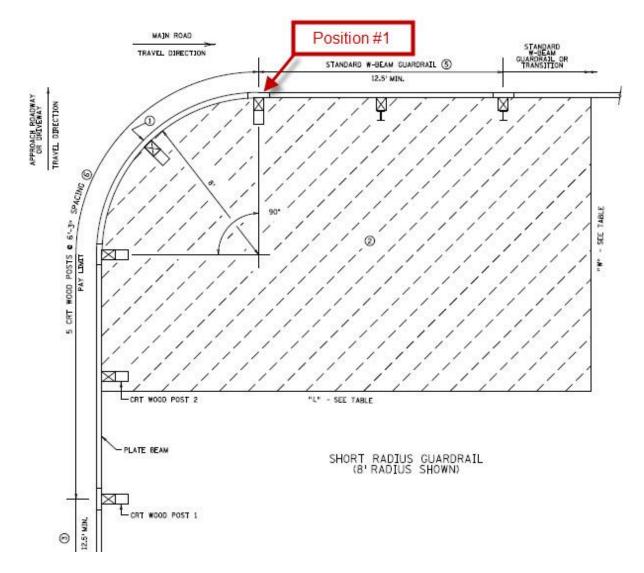
When connecting the bullnose to the TYPE 31 guardrail use the thrie beam bullnose transition to Traffic Barrier Type 31 design detail (BULLNOSE\_TO\_TYPE\_31), and change note ① to read, "SEE STANDARD PLATE 8356." The 6'3" transition section (between posts 10 and 11) is paid for as bullnose.

The plan will also need to include the Standard Plan sheet 5-297.601, 5-297.611, 5-297.614 (cross out the top right detail and reference the Standard plate 8356), also include Standard Plate 8356 in the Standard Plates tabulation. Standard Plan 5-297.611 will need to be modified as follows until the new updated one is issued.

Modify note 10 on standard plan 5-297.611 sheet 1 of 3 to read, "SEE STANDARD PLATE 8356."

# **CONNECTING TO SHORT RADIUS**

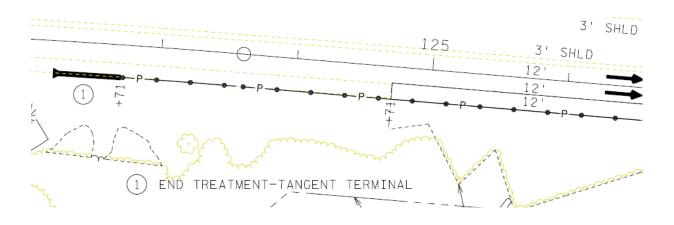
Designers can only attach Type 31 to the short radius after the vertical transition at position #1, as indicated on the drawing below (where the curved section ends, on the main roadway side of the short radius detail).



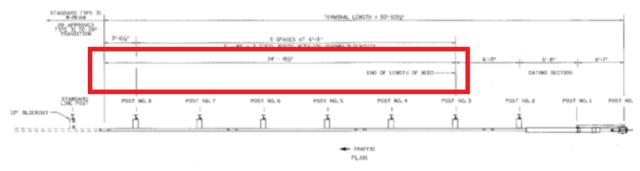
## TYPE 31 END TREATMENT SHOWN IN PLAN VIEW

There has been confusion on how to show this in the plan as the two end treatments (SOFTSTOP & MSKT) are of different lengths. In the past we would show the stationing to the end of the end treatment but that is not the case for the Type 31 guardrail with tangent terminals.

In the plan view show a + station where the Type 31 guardrail ends and the end treatment begins. This may not necessarily be the length of need as a portion of the length of need is covered in the end treatment pay item (approximately 34'- 4.5"). It is desirable to show the end treatment with a different icon. For example below the TYPE 31 ends at 122+71 which is where the end treatment begins.



The end treatment will include approximately 34'-4.5" of the length of need (see example below).



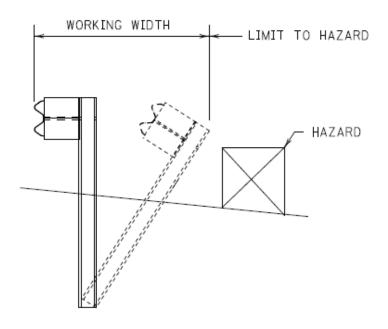
## **TYPE 31 GUARDRAIL WORKING WIDTH**

For Type 31 guardrail use the following table to replace the deflection table on Standard Plan 5-296.601 (1 of 3) if deflection is a concern. Modification to the standard plan sheet will be needed to reflect working width versus deflections.

Estimated Working Width Table for TYPE 31 Guardrail	Minimum working width	Working
6'-3" post spacing, 9' long posts, 1:2 back slope at post	5'-5"	Working width is
6'-3" post spacing	5'	used to
Modified 3'- 1.5" post spacing	3'-7"	determine
Modified 1'- 6.75" post spacing	3'	the lateral
		distance

distance

from the face of the guardrail to the hazard. Working width is defined in MASH as the distance between the traffic face of the test article before impact and the maximum lateral position of any major part of the system or vehicle after the impact (see detail)





# **CHAPTER 15: FENCING**

## **CHAIN LINK FENCE PAY ITEMS**

When placing new chain link fence the METAL BRACE ASSEMBLIES are included in the cost of the chain link fence unless a separate pay item is included in the SEQ.

However, the ELECTRICAL GROUND is always paid for separately. Be sure to include a pay item for this in the SEQ.

# **CHAIN LINK FENCE TOP RAIL**

Whenever you are doing a project and you have chain link fence in the clear zone you should check that the top rail is cable and not a steel pole. There has been a case were the pole has been known to pierce a motorist. If you need to replace the top rail post with cable use pay item 2557.603 REPAIR FENCE by the LIN FT.

## **FENCE LOCATION**

See the Road Design Manual Figure 11-9.06A for diagrams of where to place fencing.

## **SNOW FENCING**

Blowing and drifting snow for most Minnesotans that phrase conjures up images of windblown landscapes where roadways disappear, weather forecasters warn of life threatening conditions, and highway heroes drive big orange trucks. On an average winter Minnesota taxpayers spend 100 million dollars annually on snow and ice control. MnDOT alone typically spends 41 million dollars annually on snow and ice control.

Blowing and drifting snow is a transportation efficiency and safety concern. The effects have impact on Minnesota's economy as well as its public safety. Within MnDOT a snow control steering committee was established to assess MnDOT's role and internal expectations and advocate the tools available to solve the blowing and drifting snow problem. What are the tools available for solving the blowing and drifting snow problem?

The tools available include living snow fences, structural snow fencing, raising the grade of the roadway, and flattening the backslopes along the roadway. Each one of these choices needs to be balanced among personal, social, economic, and environmental values in order to select the best solution.

A survey of county and state snow plow operators revealed that there are 1,000 mi. of problem roadway, 550 mi. on the county highway system and 450 mi. on the state trunk highway system that require retrofitting to solve the blowing and drifting snow problem. Retrofitting a problem section of roadway after the design and construction of the roadway is completed presents many challenges. Those challenges deal largely with the logistics having to go back, a second time, to the adjacent landowners and acquire a property right to implement a snow control practice. Also, traffic flow is enhanced for the traveling public when we solve the blowing and drifting snow problem along an entire corridor.

The first step in solving snow deposition problems is to identify sections along the roadways that the highway maintenance crews know are subjected to blowing and drifting snow. Snowplow operators are also helpful because they are familiar with what types of problems are typically encountered on a given section of roadway, such as upwind drifting, downwind drifting, poor visibility, or slush and ice buildup on the road surface.

More information regarding snow fences can be found at... MnDOT Living Snow Fences Webpage

# CHAPTER 16: TRAFFIC

## **ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING**

The Advance Warning Sign Spacing for 0-30 mph has been reduced from 300 feet to 100 feet. This is more in line with the Federal MUTCD and accounts for more limited space in urban type jobs where the speed limit is 30 or less.

## **CENTERLINE MARKINGS**

When paying for the double centerline yellow markings do not pay for them as two 4" solid line white but rather use the pay item...

2016 Spec...2582.502 4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE *–material* by LIN FT 2018 Spec...2582.503 4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE *– material* by LIN FT

## **INTERIM PAVEMENT MARKINGS – ITEM 2580**

There has been confusion regarding the use of this pay item and the quantities to be included. A group has been reviewing the use of interim markings and several problems have been identified. This pay item should only be used for same day pavement markings to be placed on bituminous lifts and milled surfaces. Striping for detours or full striping of the project for suspensions should be paid for under pavement marking (2582) pay items. (Normally paint).

Interim markings do not include edge lines and the length of the skip will be 5 ft. with a 45 ft. gap. Quantities must include centerline marking for each lift including any milled surfaces. For two lane, two way roads, quantities for the no passing zones need to be included. These quantities are kept on record in the District Traffic Offices. When being paid for by the linear foot, the plan needs to indicate how many lifts were estimated, the amount of solid yellow line, yellow broken line (skip) and white broken line (skip).

If the interim markings are being paid for by the lump sum this information is not included in the plan but will be in the ProjectWise restricted file folder.

In either situation, the plan must contain the detail for the interim pavement markings.

## **INTERIM STRIPING TYPICAL**

The interim striping typical can go in either the Traffic control section or the permanent pavement marking section. It should only be in one section and must be the typical as shown on the striping typical website. Make sure that the pay item is included in the Statement of Estimated Quantity.

## **MULTI COMP VS EPOXY**

The pay item for Epoxy has changed. MnDOT has maintained a Qualified Products List for Epoxy pavement markings; however, many of the products on this list are not 'true epoxies', one is a modified urethane and other

are modified epoxies. In addition, there are other pavement marking materials for which a separate QPL was maintained (such as Polyurea). OTST decided to combine these into a Multi-Component list.

The new 2018 spec book has changed the 3590 specification to Multi-Component Liquid Pavement Markings and the pay item had to change as well.

Thus, when using the 2018 spec book, do not use EPOXY as the pay item – use MULTI COMP instead.

## **ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW**

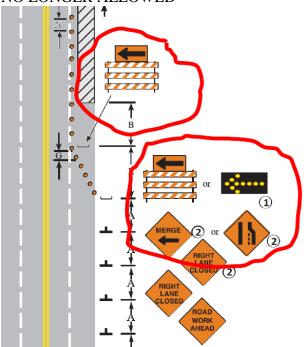
The Type III barricade with a One-Direction Large Arrow at the end of the merging taper and another identical assembly at the beginning of the taper (if a Flashing Arrow Board was not used) has essentially been what Minnesota has been using for lane closures since Appendix B was published.

However, there was no language in TTC (Temporary Traffic Control) chapter of the MN MUTCD that allowed this use. The One-Direction Large Arrow is governed by language in Warning Signs Chapter 2C (2C.12) that limits its use to delineating a change in horizontal alignment for curves. Language was drafted for consideration by the Minnesota Committee on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, but it was found to not be in compliance with the Federal MUTCD.

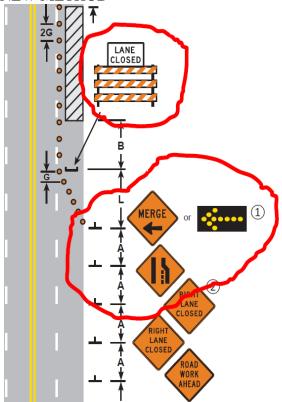
Per a recent clarification from the FHWA, it cannot be used for merging tapers, though it will still be used for shifting tapers. Therefore, for all projects submitted for the January 26, 2018 letting or later must following the new layout as described below.

Due to this clarification, the Field Manual Committee has developed new layout, instead of the One Direction Large Arrow on the Type III barricade at the end of the taper, a LANE CLOSED (black on White) sign will be used (required when speed limit is 45 mph or greater). If the Flashing Arrow Board is not used (it is required when speed limit is 45 mph or greater), a MERGE with Arrow sign will be placed at the beginning of the taper.

#### PREVIOUS METHOD-NO LONGER ALLOWED



# NEW METHOD



# PAVEMENT MARKING TYPICALS

The Pavement Marking Typicals for projects follow a general style and format. The reference files are available in PDF and DGN formats to be imported in the pavement marking plans project border. They can be found at....

### MnDOT Pavement Marking typical detail sheets

The designer should be aware that when adding some of these typicals in the .DGN file it may look as though there is some overwriting occurring. It will self-correct when loaded into ProjectWise with MnDOT fonts. This will also self-correct when printed with MnDOT print cues so do not be concerned about it.

When the pavement marking typicals are placed on a sheet with a signature block, the signature is affirming the use of a specific pavement marking typical which follows MnDOT's Traffic Engineering Manual. The signature is not intended to imply that the Designer designed that specific pavement marking typical.

#### Design Notes

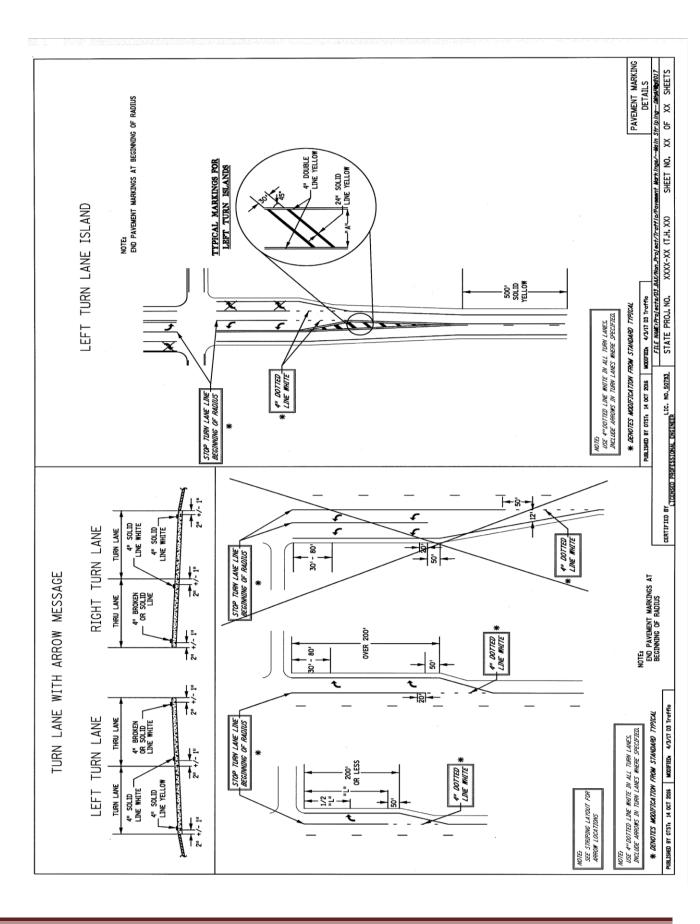
The Designer notes should be removed from the typicals prior to being placed in the plan. The designer notes and asterisk are on the "CAPT BLK" level. If they turn off that level all of that should disappear.

If revising the typical based on an option in the designer notes such as using a 6" marking instead of a 4" marking, a modification date and initial is not required. As this is allowed by MnDOT's Traffic Engineering Manual, this is not considered a modification and the revision can be made without following the modification guidelines below.

# Modifying Typicals

Most of the typicals are used in the plans as is, but on occasion there is a need to change or modify a typical. The designer is allowed to make changes if allowed by the Minnesota Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devises. If a typical is modified in a way that is not proved in the designer notes, follow the process below. If a typical contains information not associated with your project, it is optional for designers to cross out the undesired details/information, do NOT delete the undesired details/information from the typical.

- > Fill in the modified date and designer initial in the bottom corner of the typical.
- Identify the changes made to the typicals
  - ✤ Label the changes using Italicized text and
  - ✤ Add a note to the typical above the PUBLISHED DATE: \*DENOTES MODIFICATION FROM STANDARD TYPICAL
  - Use the MicroStation custom line style StdsPlnMod to place a double line (thick/thin) box around the text to highlight/identify the modification(s).
  - See example below...



#### PAVEMENT MESSAGES

Pavement messages are now paid for by the square foot. Individual messages (placing and removing) should be listed in a tab. The following chart shows square areas for both removal of messages, which includes a larger area around the marking, and installation, which only includes the area of material installed. The chart can be found at...

#### MnDOT Pavement Marking typical detail sheets

The reason that the removal areas are larger than the placement areas is because the removal is a rectangular area.

- > It is easier for the contractor to grind out a rectangle than the shape.
- > If only the shape is removed, that removed shape may still be seen at night or in wet conditions.

Areas are in square feet.         Pavement letters are 96" tall.         Character Installed Removal Area       Area Area         D       = 6.26       10.67       \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$			Pav	vement Mari	king Character Areas
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $				Areas are	e in square feet.
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				Pavement	etters are 96" tall.
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	C	haract			
$B = 7,19 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 17.45 = 37.00 \\ D = 6.26 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 17.45 = 37.00 \\ D = 6.26 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 17.45 = 37.00 \\ E = 5.84 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 17.45 = 37.00 \\ E = 5.84 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 29.84 = 67.20 \\ H = 5.94 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 29.84 = 67.20 \\ H = 5.94 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 20.44 = 50.00 \\ I = 2.56 = 2.67 \qquad (11) = 20.44 = 50.00 \\ I = 2.56 = 2.67 \qquad (11) = 22.31 = 54.27 \\ M = 8.13 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 22.31 = 54.27 \\ M = 8.13 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 22.31 = 54.27 \\ M = 8.13 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 22.31 = 54.27 \\ M = 8.13 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 22.31 = 54.27 \\ M = 8.13 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 22.51 = 64.00 \\ O = 6.30 = 10.67 \qquad (11) = 22.51 = 64.00 \\ O = 6.30 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.67 = 88.00 \\ U = 5.75 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (12) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.50 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.50 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.50 \qquad (13) = 25.50 \qquad (13) = 25.10 = 93.39 \\ S = 6.18 = 10.67 \qquad (13) = 25.50 \qquad (14) = 25.50 \qquad (15) = 2$		٨			
$C = 4.79  10.67 \qquad \text{  } = 17.45  37.00$ $D = 6.26  10.67 \qquad \text{  } = 17.45  37.00$ $D = 6.26  10.67 \qquad \text{  } = 31.86  74.00$ $F = 4.61  10.67 \qquad \text{  } = 29.84  67.20$ $F = 4.61  10.67 \qquad \text{  } = 29.84  67.20$ $F = 5.89  10.67 \qquad \text{  } = 20.44  50.00$ $I = 2.266  2.67 \qquad \text{  } = 20.18  42.00$ $K = 5.71  10.67 \qquad \text{  } = 22.31  54.27$ $M = 8.13  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 15.00  48.00$ $N = 7.07  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 12.01  35.00$ $P = 5.35  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 12.01  35.00$ $P = 5.35  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 25.87  88.00$ $U = 5.75  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 25.87  88.00$ $U = 5.75  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 25.87  88.00$ $U = 5.75  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 25.87  88.00$ $U = 5.75  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 25.87  88.00$ $V = 4.70  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 25.87  88.00$ $V = 4.70  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 25.10  93.39$ $F = 6.85  10.67 \qquad \uparrow = 9.75  30.00$ $F = 3.60  10.67 \qquad \downarrow = 27.59  1.50  8.00$ $Resage Installed Removal Area Area Area Area Area Area Area Area$					= 20.76 - 47.00
$E = 5.84  10.67 \qquad \qquad 1000000000000000000000000000000000$		С	= 4.79	10.67	<b> </b> []) = 17.45 37.00
F = 4.61 10.67 $G = 5.89 10.67$ $H = 5.94 10.67$ $J = 2.56 2.67$ $J = 3.76 10.67$ $K = 5.71 10.67$ $K = 6.39 10.67$ $F = 12.01 35.00$ $F = 5.35 10.67$ $G = 6.30 10.67$ $F = 26.16 95.00$ $F = 25.87 88.00$ $U = 5.75 10.67$ $U = 5.75 10.67$ $V = 4.70 10.67$ $V = 4.70 10.67$ $V = 4.70 10.67$ $V = 4.70 10.67$ $V = 4.66 10.67$ $Y = 3.86 10.67$ $Z = 5.68 10.67$ $Z = 5.59 10.67$ $A = 5.59 10.67$ $F = 25.10 93.39$ $F = 6.35 10.67$ $F = 25.10 93.39$ $F = 6.35 10.67$ $F = 25.10 93.39$ $F = 7.63 32.07$ $F = 28.58 64.99$ $F = 28.58 64.99$ $F = 3.53 14.12$ $F = 21.97 42.00$ $F = 61.72 204.00$ $F = 5.79 8.00$ $F = 3.53 14.12$ $F = 21.97 42.00$ $F = 61.72 204.00$ $F = 5.79 8.00$ $F = 3.53 14.12$ $F = 21.97 42.00$ $F = 61.72 204.00$ $F = 5.79 8.00$					\{\\\\\ = 31.86 74.00
$G = 5.89 10.67 \\H = 5.94 10.67 \\J = 2.56 2.67 \\J = 3.76 10.67 \\H = 5.94 10.67 \\J = 3.76 10.67 \\H = 8.13 10.67 \\M = 8.13 10.67 \\M = 8.13 10.67 \\M = 8.13 10.67 \\Q = 6.30 10.67 \\Q = 6.30 10.67 \\Q = 6.33 10.67 \\Q = 25.87 88.00 \\V = 4.70 10.67 \\V = 4.70 10.67 \\V = 4.70 10.67 \\Q = 5.75 10.67 \\Q = 37.04 70.00 \\V = 4.70 10.67 \\Q = 3.70 4 70.00 \\V = 4.66 10.67 \\Q = 25.89 10.67 \\Q = 25.87 88.00 \\Q = 25.10 93.39 \\G = 25.10 93.39 \\G = 6.35 10.67 \\Q = 0.75 1.50 \\Q = 8.69 18.00 \\G = 5.79 8.00 \\Q = 5.79 8.00 $					(       = 29.84 67.20
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					4748
$J = 3.76  10.67 \\ K = 5.71  10.67 \\ K = 5.71  10.67 \\ K = 5.71  10.67 \\ M = 8.13  10.67 \\ M = 6.32  10.67 \\ P = 5.35  10.67 \\ Q = 6.30  10.67 \\ R = 6.33  10.67 \\ T = 3.79  10.67 \\ W = 6.18  10.67 \\ V = 4.70  10.67 \\ V = 4.70  10.67 \\ Y = 3.66  10.67 \\ Z = 5.68  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ A = 5.13  10.67 \\ B = 6.35  10.67 \\ A = 5.13  10.67 \\ B = 6.35  10.67 \\ A = 5.13  10.67 \\ B = 6.64  10.67 \\ A = 5.13  10.67 \\ B = 6.64  10.67 \\ A = 6.35  10.67 \\ B = 6.64  10.67 \\ A = 6.35  10.67 \\ B = 6.64  10.67 \\ B = 25.10  93.39 \\ B = 6.76  10.67 \\ B = 3.53  14.12 \\ Metal Area \\ Area \\$					100 = 20.44 = 50.00
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					
$ \begin{array}{c} L = 3,79 & 10.67 \\ M = 8.13 & 10.67 \\ O = 6.04 & 10.67 \\ P = 5.35 & 10.67 \\ Q = 6.30 & 10.67 \\ R = 6.33 & 10.67 \\ T = 3.79 & 10.67 \\ U = 5.75 & 10.67 \\ U = 5.75 & 10.67 \\ V = 4.70 & 10.67 \\ Y = 3.86 & 10.67 \\ Z = 5.00 & 10.67 \\ Z = 5.00 & 10.67 \\ Z = 5.68 & 10.67 \\ Z = 5.61 & 10.67 \\ Z = 5.68 & 10.67 \\ Z = 5.68 & 10.67 \\ G = 6.35 & 10.67 \\ G = 6.04 & 10.67 \\ S = 6.18 & 10.67 \\ S = 6.35 & 10.67 \\ G = 6$					<b>1</b> = 22,31 54,27
N = 7.07 10.67 O = 6.04 10.67 P = 5.35 10.67 Q = 6.30 10.67 R = 6.33 10.67 F = 3.79 10.67 U = 5.75 10.67 V = 4.70 10.67 V = 4.70 10.67 X = 4.66 10.67 Z = 5.00 10.67 1 = 2.56 10.67 Z = 5.00 10.67 1 = 2.56 10.67 Z = 5.00 10.67 A = 5.13 10.67 A = 5.79 8.00 A = 8.69 A rea A rea					
NOTE: ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RESUMPLED BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RESUMPLE D BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL PAREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RESUMPLE D BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL PAREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RESUMPLE D BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL AREAS RESUMPLE D BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL PAREAS RESUMPLE D BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL AREAS RESUMPLE D BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL PAREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RESUMPLE D BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED BY SPEC. 2102 NOTE: ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED BY SPEC. 2102 ARE COMPUTED BY SPEC. 2102 ARE COMPUTED BY SPEC. 2102 ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED BY SPEC. 2102 ARE COMPUTED BY					h = 15.00  48.00
P = 5.35  10.67 $Q = 6.30  10.67$ $R = 6.33  10.67$ $R = 6.33  10.67$ $T = 3.79  10.67$ $U = 5.75  10.67$ $V = 4.70  10.67$ $V = 4.70  10.67$ $V = 4.70  10.67$ $V = 3.86  10.67$ $Z = 5.00  10.67$ $Z = 5.00  10.67$ $Z = 5.68  10.67$ $Z = 5.79  8.00$ $R = 6.35  10.67$ $Q = 0.75  1.50$ $Q = 6.04  10.67$ $Q = 0.75  1.50$ $Q = 7.63  32.07$ $Recourse Area$ $RECOMPUTED AS$ $RECOURD TED AS$ $RECOURD TED AS$ $RECOURD TED AS$ $RECULTRED BY SPEC. 2102$ $WITE:$					= 12.01 35.00
$R = 6.33  10.67 \\ S = 5.89  10.67 \\ U = 5.75  10.67 \\ V = 4.70  10.67 \\ W = 6.18  10.67 \\ X = 4.66  10.67 \\ Z = 5.00  10.67 \\ Z = 5.00  10.67 \\ Z = 5.68  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ G = 6.35  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ G = 6.35  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ G = 6.35  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ G = 6.35  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ G = 6.35  10.67 \\ S = 6.18  10.67 \\ G = 6.04  10.67 \\ S = 6.04  10.67 \\ S = 6.04  10.67 \\ S = 6.76  $					
$\begin{array}{c} R &= 6.33 & 10.67 \\ S &= 5.89 & 10.67 \\ T &= 3.79 & 10.67 \\ U &= 5.75 & 10.67 \\ U &= 5.75 & 10.67 \\ U &= 4.70 & 10.67 \\ W &= 6.18 & 10.67 \\ X &= 4.66 & 10.67 \\ X &= 4.66 & 10.67 \\ Z &= 5.00 & 10.67 \\ 1 &= 2.56 & 10.67 \\ 2 &= 5.68 & 10.67 \\ 3 &= 5.59 & 10.67 \\ 4 &= 5.13 & 10.67 \\ 5 &= 6.18 & 10.67 \\ 6 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 7 &= 3.80 & 10.67 \\ 8 &= 6.76 & 10.67 \\ 9 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ Message Installed Removal \\ Area & Area \\ MCTE: \\ ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RECUMPUTED AS RECUM$					4 = 26,16 95,00
$T = 3.79  10.67 \\ U = 5.75  10.67 \\ V = 4.70  10.67 \\ W = 6.18  10.67 \\ X = 4.66  10.67 \\ Z = 5.00  10.67 \\ I = 2.56  10.67 \\ 2 = 5.68  10.67 \\ 2 = 5.68  10.67 \\ 3 = 5.59  10.67 \\ 4 = 5.13  10.67 \\ 6 = 6.35  10.67 \\ 6 = 6.35  10.67 \\ 7 = 3.80  10.67 \\ 6 = 6.35  10.67 \\ 9 = 6.35  10.67 \\ 9 = 6.35  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04  10.67 \\ 0 = 8.69  18.00 \\ = 11.58  32.00 \\ 0 = 7.63  32.07 \\ 0 = 5.79  8.00 \\ 0 = 7.63  32.07 \\ 0 = 5.79  8.00 \\ 0 = 7.63  32.07 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  14.12 \\ 0 = 21.97  42.00 \\ X = 61.72  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 8.69  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 11.58  32.00 \\ 0 = 7.63  32.07 \\ 0 = 6.172  204.00 \\ 0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18 \\ 0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18 \\ 0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18 \\ 0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10.18  0 = 10$		R			η
$\begin{array}{c} U = 5.75 & 10.67 \\ V = 4.70 & 10.67 \\ W = 6.18 & 10.67 \\ X = 4.66 & 10.67 \\ Y = 3.86 & 10.67 \\ Z = 5.00 & 10.67 \\ 1 = 2.56 & 10.67 \\ 2 = 5.68 & 10.67 \\ 3 = 5.59 & 10.67 \\ 4 = 5.13 & 10.67 \\ 5 = 6.18 & 10.67 \\ 6 = 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 7 = 3.80 & 10.67 \\ 8 = 6.76 & 10.67 \\ 9 = 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 9 = 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04 & 10.67 \\ Recarker Area \\ Are$					<b>**</b> = 25.87 88.00
$ \begin{array}{c} \nabla &= 4.70 & 10.67 \\ W &= 6.18 & 10.67 \\ X &= 4.66 & 10.67 \\ Y &= 3.86 & 10.67 \\ Z &= 5.00 & 10.67 \\ 1 &= 2.56 & 10.67 \\ 2 &= 5.68 & 10.67 \\ 3 &= 5.59 & 10.67 \\ 4 &= 5.13 & 10.67 \\ 5 &= 6.18 & 10.67 \\ 6 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 7 &= 3.80 & 10.67 \\ 8 &= 6.76 & 10.67 \\ 9 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 9 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 9 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 5.79 & 8.00 \\ 0 &= 8.69 & 18.00 \\ 0 &= 8.69 & 18.00 \\ 0 &= 8.69 & 18.00 \\ 0 &= 8.69 & 18.00 \\ 0 &= 7.63 & 32.07 \\ \hline \end{array} $					
X = 4.66 10.67 $Y = 3.86 10.67$ $Z = 5.00 10.67$ $1 = 2.56 10.67$ $2 = 5.68 10.67$ $3 = 5.59 10.67$ $4 = 5.13 10.67$ $6 = 6.35 10.67$ $7 = 3.80 10.67$ $8 = 6.76 10.67$ $9 = 6.35 10.67$ $9 = 6.35 10.67$ $9 = 6.35 10.67$ $0 = 6.04 10.67$ $Wessage Installed Removal Area Area$ $Mote: All REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RECTANGLES AS RECTANGLES AS RECTANGLES AS RECUIRED BY SPEC. 2102 With = 21.97 42.00 X = 42.55 44.00 = 42.55 44.00 Y = 42.55 44.00 = 18.87 67.20 = 25.10 93.39 = 25.10 93.39 = 9.75 30.00 V = 9.75 1.50 V = 0.75 1.50 V = 0.75 1.50 V = 0.75 1.50 V = 3.00 6.00 = 11.58 32.00 V = 7.63 32.07 K = 3.53 14.12 K = 61.72 204.00 K = 61.72 204.00$		V	= 4.70	10.67	- 37.04 70.00
$\begin{array}{c} Y &= 3.86 & 10.67 \\ Z &= 5.00 & 10.67 \\ 1 &= 2.56 & 10.67 \\ 2 &= 5.68 & 10.67 \\ 3 &= 5.59 & 10.67 \\ 4 &= 5.13 & 10.67 \\ 5 &= 6.18 & 10.67 \\ 6 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 7 &= 3.80 & 10.67 \\ 9 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 9 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ \hline Wessage Installed Removal Area Area Area Area Area Area Area Area$					- 42 55 - 44 00
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					= 42,55 44,00
1 = 2.56  10.67 $2 = 5.68  10.67$ $3 = 5.59  10.67$ $4 = 5.13  10.67$ $5 = 6.18  10.67$ $6 = 6.35  10.67$ $7 = 3.80  10.67$ $8 = 6.76  10.67$ $9 = 6.35  10.67$ $9 = 6.35  10.67$ $0 = 6.04  10.67$ $Wessage Installed Removal Area Area$ $Mote: Area Area Area$ $Mote: Area Area Area$ $Mill = 21.30  42.00$ $Message Installed Removal Area Area$ $Mill = 21.97  42.00$ $X = 61.72  204.00$ $Message Product Area Area Area Area Area Area Area Area$					▲
$\begin{array}{c} 2 &= 5.68 & 10.67 \\ 3 &= 5.59 & 10.67 \\ 4 &= 5.13 & 10.67 \\ 5 &= 6.18 & 10.67 \\ 6 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 7 &= 3.80 & 10.67 \\ 9 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ \hline Wessage Installed Removal Area Area Area Area Area Area Area Area$					<b>)</b> = 18.87 67.20
$\begin{array}{c} 4 & = 5.13 & 10.67 \\ 5 & = 6.18 & 10.67 \\ 6 & = 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 7 & = 3.80 & 10.67 \\ 8 & = 6.76 & 10.67 \\ 9 & = 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 0 & = 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 & = 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 & = 6.04 & 10.67 \\ \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c} \nabla & = 0.75 & 1.50 \\ = 3.00 & 6.00 \\ \Rightarrow & = 5.79 & 8.00 \\ = 11.58 & 32.00 \\ \Rightarrow & = 7.63 & 32.07 \\ \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c} \text{NOTE:} \\ \text{ALL REMOVAL AREAS} \\ \text{ALL REMOVAL AREAS} \\ \text{AREA COMPUTED AS} \\ \text{RECTANCLES AS} \\ \text{RECTANCLES AS} \\ \text{RECUIRED BY SPEC. 2102} \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c} Image model of the model of the model of the matches of the model of the mo$		2			ſ
5 = 6.18  10.67 $6 = 6.35  10.67$ $7 = 3.80  10.67$ $8 = 6.76  10.67$ $9 = 6.35  10.67$ $9 = 6.35  10.67$ $0 = 6.04  10.67$ $V = 0.75  1.50$ $0 = 6.04  10.67$ $V = 3.00  6.00$ $= 5.79  8.00$ $= 11.58  32.00$ $Rectance a Area$ $Message Installed Removal Area$ $Message Installed Remo$					1
$\begin{array}{c} 6 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 7 &= 3.80 & 10.67 \\ 8 &= 6.76 & 10.67 \\ 9 &= 6.35 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ 0 &= 6.04 & 10.67 \\ \hline \nabla &= 0.75 & 1.50 \\ 0 &= 3.00 & 6.00 \\ \hline & = 3.00 & 6.00 \\ \hline & = 5.79 & 8.00 \\ \hline & = 111.58 & 32.00 \\ \hline & = 7.63 & 32.07 \\ \hline & \\ \hline & \\ REQUIRED BY SPEC. 2102 \\ \hline & \\ \hline \hline & \\ \hline \hline & \\ \hline \hline & \\ \hline \hline & \\ \hline \hline \\ \hline & \\ \hline \hline \hline \\ \hline \hline \hline \\ \hline \hline \\ \hline \hline \hline \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \\ \hline \hline$					= 25.10  93.39
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					(
$8 = 6.76  10.67 \\ 9 = 6.35  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04  10.67 \\ 0 = 6.04  10.67 \\ Message Installed Removal Area Area Area Area Area Area Area Area$					- 0.75
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					= 9.75 30.00
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		9	= 6.35	10.67	$\nabla = 0.75$ 1.50
AreaArea $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 11.5832.00NOTE: ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RECTANCLES AS REQUIRED BY SPEC. 2102 $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 28.5864.99= 7.6332.07 $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 21.3042.00 $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 3.5314.12INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL OF HORIZONTAL BARS FOR RAILROAD $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 21.9742.00 $\mathbf{X}$ = 61.72204.00CROSSING PAVEMENT MESSAGE PAID FOR AS 24'SOU TO LINE WHITE		0	= 6.04	10.67	
AreaArea $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 11.5832.00NOTE: ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RECTANCLES AS REQUIRED BY SPEC. 2102 $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 28.5864.99= 7.6332.07 $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 21.3042.00 $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 3.5314.12INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL OF HORIZONTAL BARS FOR RAILROAD $\mathbf{W}^{0}$ = 21.9742.00 $\mathbf{X}$ = 61.72204.00CROSSING PAVEMENT MESSAGE PAID FOR AS 24'SOU TO LINE WHITE		Messan	e Installed	Removal	A = 8.69  18.00
ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RECTANGLES AS REQUIRED BY SPEC. 2102IIII = 21.3042.00 $E$ = 3.5314.12INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL OF HORIZONTAL BARS FOR RAILROADX= 61.72204.00X= 61.72204.00	'	nessag			<b>VV</b> = 11.58 32.00
ALL REMOVAL AREAS ARE COMPUTED AS RECTANGLES AS REQUIRED BY SPEC. 2102IIII = 21.3042.00 $E = 3.53$ 14.12INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL OF HORIZONTAL BARS FOR RAILROADX= 61.72204.00CROSSING PAVEMENT CROSSING PAVEMENT AUTOR IN TO LINE WHITE	NOTE.	10110			<b>()</b> = 7.63 32.07
RECUIRED BY SPEC. 2102 $H = 21.97$ 42.00 $X = 61.72$ 204.00 REMOVAL OF HORIZONTAL BARS FOR RAILROAD CROSSING PAVEMENT MESSAGE PAID FOR AS	ALL REMOVAL AREAS	ANCAU			
REQUIRED BY SPEC. 2102 $       = 21.97$ 42.00 $\overline{X} = 61.72$ 204.00 CROSSING PAVEMENT K = 61.72 204.00 CROSSING PAVEMENT $24^{+}$ SOUTO L THE WHITE		BIKE	= 21.30	42.00	
$\mathbf{X}_{\mu} = 61.72  204.00  \text{Message PAID FOR AS}$			= 21.97	42.00	
24" SOLID LINE WHITE					X = 61.72 204.00 CROSSING PAVEMENT MESSAGE PAID FOR AS
	PUBLISHED BY OTST: 19 JAN 2017	MODIFIE	D:		24" SOLID LINE WHITE.

# **RADIUS CORNERS ON TYPE D SIGNS**

Currently, there is a standard note that is placed on the Type D Sign Panel Layouts in the Signing Plan. It states: "Corners of the sign panels extending beyond the border shall not be trimmed."

The MNMUTCD allows for corners of sign panels to be trimmed. Please remove the above note from all future plans for Type D signs.

It is important to note that by removing the note in the construction signing plan, it does not mean that all MnDOT Type D signs are required to have the corners trimmed. It simply means that if Type D signs are manufactured with the corners trimmed MnDOT will accept them.

# **RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS TEMPORARY**

When including temporary raised pavement markers in the plan, show only one pay item. "Raised Pavement Markers Temporary" - and add footnote to the item indicating how many are one-way, two-way, and what color. We have a specification to attach to the proposal that only includes this pay item. (There is very little difference in cost for the different types.)

# **REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MESSAGES**

The various message items 2581.602 PAVEMENT MESSAGE (\_\_\_\_\_) REMOVABLE POLY PREFORM by the EACH have been changed to one item 2581.618 REMOVABLE PREFORMED PAVEMENT MESSAGE TAPE by the SQ FT to match the permanent message items.

# **RUMBLE STRIPES**

Any Wet Reflective pavement marking needs to be recessed somehow. This is due to the fact that the Wet Reflective markings utilize larger sized reflective media that will typically be scraped off in the winter months by plows – leading to little-to-no retroreflectivity after some snow plow operations. As a reminder, only liquid Wet Reflective pavement markings can be placed in a rumble.

This can become even more confusing when placed in a rumble. When a Wet Reflective marking is placed in a sinusoidal rumble (which is installed fully below the pavement surface) or placed in a centerline area that is recessed by installing a chip seal only in the travel lanes, it is already recesses and does NOT need to be ground in further. Therefore, the pay item for these pavement markings should just be (WR) not Ground In (WR).

The rectangular corrugated rumble is made by grinding out corrugations every 7 inches out of the pavement, which leaves the space in between the corrugations alone. If a Wet Reflective pavement marking is placed on a rectangular corrugated rumble, then the reflective media between the rumbles will be scraped off. Therefore, it is recommended that these Wet Reflective pavement markings also be ground in...Ground In (WR).

# SIGN STRUCTURE CHANGES

All projects let after December 31, 2019 must include sign structures that meet MASH-16 crashworthy requirements. MnDOT's u-channel sign structure will not be crash tested and thus cannot be used in plans

let after this date. MnDOT is monitoring which sign structures are being MASH-16 crash tested and will continue to evaluate which types will be allowed on MnDOT highways.

Starting January 1, 2020 MnDOT's sign structure design for all Sign Type C, D, Marker and Delineator signs will be a square tube sign structure. There will be multiple square tube post sizes, gauges and bases that need to be identified for each sign structure based on the area of the sign panels. Refer to the OTE Signing website for design tools for incorporating square tube sign structures into plans.

#### SIGN PANELS TYPE OVERLAY

The pay item, Sign Panels Type Overlay, is used when a sign panel is riveted onto another sign panel. An example is a route marker riveted onto a Sign Panel Type D or Sign Panel Overlay Type OH. MnDOT will no longer require route markers or other overlays to be riveted on separately for new sign panels since they can easily be fabricated into the main panel design. The pay item, Sign Panels Type Overlay, will only be used when you are attaching a sign panel to an existing sign panel. An example is when a route marker number is changed due to a turnback and you need to overlay the new route marker on top of the old number.

#### SIGNING STANDARD PLAN SHEETS

OTE Signing is in the process of converting the signing details into standard plan sheets. Signing has the 700 series in the standard plan sheet numbers. The signing standard plan sheets can be found on the MnDOT Standard Plans website. The signing standard plan sheets should be included with the other standard plan sheets close to the beginning of the plan. Signing details will continue to be included in signing portion of the plan.

# ALTERNATE PEDESTRIAN ROUTE (APR)

A wide range of pedestrians can be expected at work sites, including the young, elderly, and people with disabilities such as hearing, visual, or mobility. These pedestrians need a clearly delineated and usable travel path.

If the TTC zone affects the movement of pedestrians, adequate pedestrian access and walkways shall be provided. If the TTC zone affects an accessible and detectable pedestrian facility, the accessibility and detectability shall be maintained along the alternate pedestrian route. Layouts are available in the Minnesota Temporary Traffic Control Field Manual and Traffic Control Templates are available at:

#### MnDOT's Temporary Traffic Control Plan Template Sheets website

Consideration should be made to separate pedestrian movements from both work site activity and motor vehicle traffic.

It is strongly encouraged to pay for this as... 2563.601 ALTERNATE PEDESTRIAN ROUTE by the LUMP SUM.

However, the ADA Office recommends making APR on mill and overlay projects incidental unless there are multiple curb line changes which require removal of large areas of pavement.

When APR is not practical pinch the staging timelines so that pedestrian facilities are interrupted for as little time as possible.

# **TRAFFIC CONTROL TABULATION**

Traffic control items that are included with the lump sum should not show quantities on the tabulation. This information will be supplied in the current tabulated or listed format via a stand alone document to the Cost Estimating Engineer and the Project Design Services the Projectwise restricted file foder only, at the time of project submittal. The Preliminary Estimate and Data Base file (\*.mdb) will be located in the specific projects ProjectWise location (a right protected folder), with AD group name of "DxEstimates" and a Folder name of "Estimates\_Restricted" which restricts access for anyone except newly established AD group (Ex. Design Engineer, Lead Designer & District Cost Estimating Engineer).

Quantities can only be given in the plan for the items which are being paid for separately. However, the items which are paid for separately (not part of the lump sum) should be shown as a tabulation for traffic control and noted as being paid for separately. Items such as, but not limited to ...

- > 2533 PORTABLE PRECAST CONRETE BARRIER DES 8337
- > 2554 IMPACT ATTENUATOR BARRELS
- ➢ 2554 IMPACT ATTENUATOR
- > 2563 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN
- > 2563 RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER TEMPORARY
- ➢ 2563 TUBE DELINEATOR
- > 2582 TEMPORARY STRIPING

# TRAFFIC DETAILS

There has been some confusion on when certain traffic details need to be signed or not signed. Hopefully this will clear that up.

There are several different areas of details managed by the Office of Traffic Engineering. The most current version should always be used for each of the following situations.

The following is how each areas details should be handled in the plans.

# > Pavement Markings Typicals Details

The Pavement Marking Typical Details have been created with the intent of reducing the number of plan sheets needed for the Pavement Marking Plan. They are also referenced by the MnDOT Traffic Engineering Manual to convey the MnDOT Traffic Engineering Organization's (TEO) convention for pavement markings. Designers may make modifications to the Typical Details as long as the design is allowed by the Minnesota Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices; however, modifications to the TEO convention needs to be indicated on the typical and the Designer needs to sign off on the modification.

The PM Typical Details are to be placed onto the Pavement Marking Typical blank plan sheets and, if modified, the modified box in the typical detail needs to be filled out with both a date and initials. If a

PM Typical Detail includes elements that are not used, cross out the elements not used. *Changes made to the typical detail allowed by the Designer Notes <u>do not</u> require the modified box to be filled out. The signature for the Pavement Marking Typical <i>plan sheet* indicates the selection of the PM Typical Details to be used and for any modifications made to the typicals. The plan sheet must be signed whether or not any modifications were made to the PM Typical Details.

# > Temporary Traffic Control Templates

The Traffic Control Templates are meant to be a guidance about the MnDOT best practice for Traffic Control Plan designers. They are essentially upgraded from Field Manual Layouts (which are a standard to be used on all roads open to the public in the state of MN) to be used for long term use (greater than 3 days). **They are not specifically intended to be placed into a plan.** If a designer does put them in the plan then they may copy the design elements from the Templates and modify appropriately for their project. It is possible that not all information from the template will be on the detail sheet. When these templates are used the Engineer is taking responsibility for that sheet, thus the Engineer will need to include a plan sheet border and sign the signature block on this page.

#### Signing Details

The Signing Details have been created with the intent of specifically adding these sheets into plans. These sheets can be inserted into the plan and do not require a signature. However, if modified then the Engineer is taking responsibility for that sheet, thus the Engineer will need to sign the signature block on this page.

#### > Lighting Details

The Lighting Details have been created with the intent of specifically adding these sheets into plans. These sheets can be inserted into the plan and do not require a signature. However, if modified then the Engineer is taking responsibility for that sheet, thus the Engineer will need to sign the signature block on this page.

# > Signal Details

The Signal Details have been created with the intent of specifically adding these sheets into plans. These sheets can be inserted into the plan and do not require a signature. However, if modified then the Engineer is taking responsibility for that sheet, thus the Engineer will need to sign the signature block on this page.

#### > TMS Details

The Traffic Management System Details have been created with the intent of specifically adding these sheets into plans. These sheets can be inserted into the plan. These plan sheets must be signed. The signature for the overall plan sheet indicates the selection of the details to be used and for any modifications made to the details.

The easiest way to tell if it needs to be signed is that when you open the detail from the various websites if it contains a signature block it needs to be signed.

#### WET REFLECTIVE MARKINGS

There has been a request to have specific pay items for the wet reflective pay items so that they can track where these items are used and to obtain historical price data on them.

Therefore, when the plan contains wet reflective pay items the following should be used on the Statement of Estimated Quantities....

Wet reflective items are required to be recessed per MnDOT Standard Specifications and MnDOT's Traffic Engineering Manual.

# **CHAPTER 17: CROSS SECTIONS**

# **CROSS SECTION/UTILITIES**

A reminder that when your plan design requires that utilities be shown on the cross sections you need to also show the existing and new R/W. These requirements are stated in the Utilities manual which can be found at....

<u>MnDOT Webpage</u> ... MnDOT A to Z...U...Utility Relocation...In the chapter for "Utility coordination process" click on the link for the "Utility Accommodation and Coordination Manual"

# EARTHWORK ON CROSS SECTIONS

Just some miscellaneous comments on cross section development.

If it is easier to computer plot cross sections with a one inch square grid, it is acceptable. It would be helpful to name an elevation noted in the sketch, such as a ditch elevation.

Another general comment on cross sections. Generally it is better if earthwork quantities are shown on the cross sections. This provides a general check on the quantities.

# CHAPTER 18: GENERAL NOTES and MISCELLANEOUS

# **ADDENDUM SIGNATURE BLOCK**

A signature block is required on a plan sheet that is added or revised by an addendum. When a new plan sheet is added to the plan by addendum, the sheet shall be numbered with "A", "B", "C" etc. (e.g. Sheet No. 63A of 63). Revised plan sheets: When a plan sheet is deleted and a revised plan sheet substituted by an addendum, the revised sheet shall be numbered with a "R" (e.g. Sheet No. 62R of 62). If an "R" sheet is revised by a second addendum it should be labelled as "RR".

#### **CHANGING PROJECT SCOPE**

Projects are usually reviewed in the preliminary design stage for effects on historical or archaeological properties. If the project design has been modified since that review such that project limits or areas of construction have been expanded, the project should be submitted for re-review. Contact you District Preliminary Design Engineer at least several months in advance of the letting date in order to avoid last minute problems, which could delay the letting.

Designers need to check that the work and limits outlined on the plan match the STIP. The STIP may be updated periodically throughout the course of the year for project additions, advancements, changes in scope, cost, and other types of changes. These changes are accomplished either by a Formal STIP Amendment or an Administrative STIP Modification. Every effort should be made to keep Formal STIP Amendments and Administrative STIP Modifications to a minimum.

For guidance on the type of amendment and the process please check out the STIP Guidance website at:

FHWA/FTA & MnDOT STIP Amendment Guidance (pdf)

#### **CONTRACTORS CROSSING OF RAILROADS**

The following article was written by the Railroad Negotiations Section to provide additional guidance to designers for contractors crossing of railroad tracks.

"The designer should review the need for a contractor to cross the railroad tracks. This information must be passed on to the Railroad Administration Office in order that agreements or other arrangements can be made. Please note that the agreement process can take three to six months. When proper notice is not provided, lettings can be delayed."

When a highway contractor works on railroad property, such as where bridge construction would involve equipment working on or crossing railroad property, the contractor cannot trespass on railroad property or any other private property without meeting some special requirements.

It is the designer's responsibility to determine whether or not the contractor will be required to work on railroad property - (which is outside the right-of-way) and to notify the Land Management and Administration Office of the potential problem so that agreements, if necessary, can be executed prior to bid letting.

# **DEFINITION OF INSTALL**

There has been some confusion recently on the definition of "Install". Whenever the word "install" (or variation thereof) is used it implies that the materials are being supplied (or are from salvaged items). If this is the case then using the word "install" by itself is correct.

If however, the materials are not being supplied (or are not from salvaged items) then one of the following words (and/or their variation) should be used.... place, construct, furnish & install.

#### **DESIGN EXCEPTIONS**

A design exception occurs when a highway project design includes geometric design elements that fail to satisfy criteria set forth as policy by MnDOT and/or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). Failure of the design to meet the standard for any of the 13 Critical Design Elements requires approval of a *formal design exception*.

It is expected that ...

- > There will be early coordination
- > The design exception does not duly degrade the safety and operational performance of the roadway
- > The compatibility with the adjacent roadway segments will be maintained
- > The design exception will exercise good design practice and engineering judgment.

The Design Exception submittal package should be sent to the C.O. Geometrics Unit for approval by the State Design Engineer. It should include, but not be limited to...

- A general description of the project background
- > An evaluation of the design exception
- An explanation of justification
- Review and approval from...
  - The State Bridge Engineer for bridge related projects
  - The FHWA on Full Federal Oversight Projects

This taken into consideration when determining approval of a design exception include, but are not limited to...

- Consideration of Safety and Operations
- > Consideration of Crash History and Roadway Character
- > Cost to Attain Full Standard and Impact on Environmental Features
- Degree of Reduction
  - Impact on other Standards
  - Mitigation

A rule of thumb for successful design exception justification is that two conditions are successfully asserted:

- No reasonable, feasible, and practical solution to provide standard values, OR non-standard value is advantageous in some ways and results in an overall superior design.
- Use of non-standard values for the elements in question will not be expected to unduly degrade the safety or operational performance of the proposed facility.

Cost by itself is NOT a good justification.

Remember to keep design exception information with the design file.

# **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES AND TARGETED GROUP BUSINESS**

All State funded Construction Contracts have Veterans Preference and Veterans Goals.

For further information regarding these requirements, please contact Mn/DOT's Office of Civil Rights.

# **DRAFTING STANDARDS**

There are complaints that some plans are sent in with white out and/or stick up material on the originals. These materials cause problems with our reproduction procedures and plans processing. The use of these materials should not be used on the originals that are sent to the Central Office.

In order to produce a copy, which when scanned, would be at the highest possible clarity and resolution, the designer should keep in mind the following requirements for good reproduction.

- > Uniformity
- Large open lettering
- High density of drafted lines
- ➢ 4 Good contrast

A general resource for drafting standards to use/adhere to would be...

- MnDOT CADD Data Standards (PDF) http://www.dot.state.mn.us/caes/files/pdf/mndotcaddstandardsdocumentation.pdf
  - Text Sizing on page 12-13 for English based on Annotation Scaling in 11X 17 output. (Annotation scaling of 1:20 equates to 1" = 20')
- 1. MnDOT CADD Data Standards (resource files)...

MnDOT CADD Standards (Downloadable DGN files)

- External partners that do not have MicroStation/GEOPAK may download Bentley View
- Compressed Bentley MicroStation and Bentley GEOPAK resources
  - GEOPAK drafting databases contain information on text labels for size/scale. May require Bentley GEOPAK software to open/read.
    - + MnDOT.DDB = Design drafting standards for GEOPAK automated drafting tools.
    - MNDOT.SMD = Surveys/Mapping drafting standards for GEOPAK Automated drafting tools
    - + RWTEXT.LSF = Right of Ways Labeling Style file (font an size preset)
  - ✤ MicroStation
    - ✤ Fonts Mondotfont.rsc contains the fonts approved for use in MnDOT files
    - Cell Libraries some contain text labels that are built to MnDOT standard when placed correctly.

A large percentage of our plans do have these qualities, but improvement is needed in the remainder. Many plans have been coming in with extremely small print that is almost unreadable.

There has also been some issues with the line weights being too light. When this is the case the lines do NOT show up when scanned. Make sure that the line weights are dark enough for scanning/copying.

#### **GRAMMAR TIPS**

There has been some confusion regarding which words to use in which cases. Therefore, the text below will attempt to explain this...

#### • affect versus effect

What's the difference between affect and effect? Well the majority of the time (English is such a funny language), you use affect as a verb and effect as a noun. Affect can be thought of as something that was an influencing action, while effect is known as the result.

The bridge replacement on Highway 59 near Plummer has affected motorists for three months with its detour.

Verb (conveys an action or occurrence): Affected motorists describes the action of what happened. The bridge replacement on Highway 59 near Plummer has had an effect on motorists for three months with its detour.

Noun (person, place, thing or idea/concept/experience) - Effect on motorists describes the idea/concept/experience of what happened.

So what are those rare instances in which affect can be a noun and effect is a verb? Well, when the influencing nature of affect is an abstract concept it turns into a noun. As in, "Motorists displayed a happy affect after the bridge replacement on Highway 59." Conversely, effect can be a verb when it's used as an action, like "to bring about." "MnDOT hoped to effect change with the bridge replacement on Highway 59."

#### i.e. versus e.g.

These two abbreviations are commonly misused by writers and typically folks tend to use i.e. when e.g would be more appropriate, how can you remember the difference?

Well first it helps to define them; i.e. is Latin for id est, which means "that is" and is used to further explain something. E.g. is short for exempli gratia, which means "for example," and is used when you are giving an example to help illustrate your point. An easy way to remember the difference is to visualize that i.e. means "in essence" and e.g. stands for eg zample (example).

I need fifty-two folding protractors (i.e., like the ones we bought last year). Insert literary elements (e.g., alliteration, similes, metaphors) to make your writing more interesting. To further define the differences think of it this way. Use i.e. (in essence) to specifically clarify what you're actually talking about: MnDOT received extra funding (i.e., Corridors of Commerce) to improve safety along the Highway 2 corridor and intersections.

On the other hand, e.g. allows you to introduce a few examples to help emphasize your point, but it isn't a finite list of all possibilities. It's just a few examples: MnDOT receives extra funding (e.g., HSIP, CIMS) to improve safety along corridors and intersections.

### Assure versus Ensure

These two words both mean *to make a person sure*, and when they are used in situations to indicate the inevitability of an outcome they can be interchangeable. The subtle differences between these two words comes from how they indicate or describe that inevitable outcome.

Assure is used as an influencing statement and can be defined as more of a concept "*I can assure you, you'll be safe.*" while Ensure implies actual physical steps "*I have ensured your safety by doing A, B, and C.*"

# **IDIQ PAY ITEMS**

IDIQ plans should never include a LUMP SUM pay item. These are too difficult to manage for IDIQ plans as the work will be variable depending on available funds.

# HEADS UP

Just a reminder. When designing around or close to an airport, remember that we should be considering vertical clearances. Some things to keep in mind while in the design process should be vertical curves, lighting heights and signing heights.

# **INCIDENTAL WORK VS. INCLUDED IN WORK**

Because of conditions unique to a project, a pay item may include work that is not described by the standard specifications. Designers must anticipate these conditions and provide for them in the plans with a note. Additional work might be considered included in the cost of an existing pay item and can be provided for with a note if the scope of the work is directly related to an existing pay item, and is short in duration or low in cost.

"Directly related" to an existing pay item generally means either the work is performed on that item or is a direct result of the work on that item.

"Low in cost" frequently is assumed to mean less than \$1000.

For example, if the plans require a new sewer pipe to be tied into an existing pipe, the cost of tying in the pipe could be considered incidental.

When bidding, a contractor must be made aware of pay items involving incidental work so that the bid price for the item can be adjusted to compensate for the additional cost. Therefore, it is desirable to include all notes for-incidental work in the footnotes of the Statement of Estimated Quantities.

Work for which *no direct payment* is to be made is included for payment in one of two ways:

 If the Method of Measurement or Basis of Payment defined in the Standard Specifications for Construction for the pay item *describes the work as included*, the work *is* included in a specific pay item. Then a note is written as a footnote to the Statement of Estimated Quantities for the pay item that describes the work, so it can be estimated accurately, and uses the word "included or includes." For example, the placement of a 45° elbow with the construction of an 18 in. CS Pipe Culvert is included for payment as illustrated by the next Statement of Estimated Quantities and the note provided as a footnote to that tabulation.

STATEMENT OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	
2104.502	REMOVE PIPE APRONS	EACH	78	
2104.502	REMOVE STAIRS	EACH	2	
2104.503	REMOVE PIPE CULVERTS	LIN FT	432	
2104.503	SALVAGE SPRINKLER SYSTEM	LIN FT	325	
2104.503	SALVAGE CHAIN LINK FENCE	LIN FT	765	
2501.503	18" CS PIPE CULVERT ①	LIN FT	256	
2503.503	30" RC PIPE SEWER	LIN FT	13	
1				

The Method of Measurement of the pipe length defined by the Specifications for the pay item 2501.503 \_\_\_\_\_\_ CS PIPE CULVERT includes the length of the elbow. Therefore, the elbow is included in the specific pay item 18" CS PIPE CULVERT," but the contractor needs to know the dimensions of the elbow in order to prepare a bid.

2. If the work *is not described* as included by the Method of Measurement or Basis of Payment defined in the Standard Specifications for a pay item, the work may be *made* incidental. Then a note is written as a footnote to the Statement of Estimated Quantities for the pay item that describes the work, so it can be estimated accurately, *and* uses the words "this shall be considered incidental." Or just "incidental" For example: the removal of a bulkhead from an existing pipe sewer and the connection of a 30 in. RC Pipe sewer to the existing pipe is included for payment by placing a note as a footnote to the statement of Estimated Quantities:

STATEMENT OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	
2104.502	REMOVE PIPE APRONS	EACH	78	
2104.502	REMOVE STAIRS	EACH	2	
2104.503	REMOVE PIPE CULVERTS	LIN FT	432	
2104.503	SALVAGE SPRINKLER SYSTEM	LIN FT	325	
2104.503	SALVAGE CHAIN LINK FENCE	LIN FT	765	
2501.503	18" CS PIPE CULVERT ①	LIN FT	256	
2503.503	30" RC PIPE SEWER ②	LIN FT	13	
1	) Length of pipe includes 45 degree elbow.			
(2) Removal of inplace bulkhead and connecting pipe to				
inplace pipe shall be incidental.				

The removal of the bulkhead and the connection to the inplace pipe is *not* described in either the Method of Measurement or in the Basis of Payment for the pay item 2503.503 \_\_\_ "RC PIPE SEWER.

Another example of indicating Incidental work this way on the Statement of Estimated Quantities is a small amount of work directly caused by completing other work that is a pay item, such as the replacement of a few trees and shrubs disturbed only by the salvaging of a sprinkler system (a pay item).

STATEMENT OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY		
2104.502	REMOVE PIPE APRONS	EACH	78		
2104.502	REMOVE STAIRS	EACH	2		
2104.503	REMOVE PIPE CULVERTS	LIN FT	432		
2104.503	SALVAGE SPRINKLER SYSTEM ③	LIN FT	325		
2104.503	SALVAGE CHAIN LINK FENCE	LIN FT	765		
2501.503	18" CS PIPE CULVERT ①	LIN FT	256		
2503.503	30" RC PIPE SEWER (2)	LIN FT	13		
1	Length of pipe includes 45 degree elbow.				
2	Removal of inplace bulkhead and connecting pipe to				
	inplace pipe shall be incidental.				
3	At Bridge Office Center (13100 CROCKER BLVD). Trees				
	and shrubs which are removed shall be replaced with				
	equal size and type (incidental).				

# LOCAL FEDERAL AID ON MnDOT LET PROJECTS

When a construction project is identified in the STIP for Federal Funding, MnDOT encourages local agencies to obtain Federal Dollars to help fund their share of eligible cooperative construction project costs through the ATP (Area Transportation Partnership) process. Information on the ATP process can be found in the STIP (State Transportation Improvement Program) Guidance at the following link:

# MnDOT State Transportation Improvement Program (STIP) Webpage

The ATP solicits for projects that are eligible for federal funding. The resulting project lists are reviewed and integrated into the Area Transportation Improvement Program which is then sent to MnDOT's Office Capital Programs and Performance Measures to be included in the STIP. The final STIP is forwarded to the Federal Highway Administration/Federal Transit Administration for approval.

The federal aid dollars that have been approved for local use through the ATP process must be included in the STIP as a separate line item listing both the federal aid and local funds to be used on the project.

For cooperative construction projects, an agreement and "Schedule I" will be prepared to identify the total local liability, which includes both the federal aid funds and the local funds. The local agency will be invoiced for the local share of the project and MnDOT will collect the federal share from the federal government on behalf of the local unit of government.

In the unlikely event that federal aid became unavailable for the local portion of the cooperative construction project; the local unit of government would be responsible for the total local cost liability.

If the State makes changes in the contract construction which affects the local cost portion of construction, the State will inform the local officials of any proposed addenda, change orders and supplemental agreements to the construction contract and any associated local cost changes.

If the local unit of government requests additional work or changes to the work and the State determines that the requested additional work or plan changes are necessary or desirable, the State perform the additional work or plan changes and bill the locals for the additional costs associated with the change.

At completion of the contract and with the determination of final costs, the State will prepare a Final "Schedule I" which will identify the total final local obligation, which includes the local and local federal aid cost shares.

# LUMP SUM ITEMS

The term, "lump sum," when used as a unit of measurement for payment, means complete payment for that item of work *as described by the contract*. A description of the work to be paid for as a "lump sum" is included in the plans so that contractors bidding on the project will know exactly what work and materials are included in the pay item. These "lump sum" items usually include work items that are used on many projects. Either a bill of materials has been developed for them (such as standardized traffic control or traffic control interconnection systems) or they are routine work items that do not vary significantly from project to project (such as maintenance or restoration of haul roads).

Clear definition in the plan of what is expected in each case contributes to harmony and better results at less cost during construction. More accurate estimates are promoted as well. If the estimated quantity of an item is such that it cannot be determined at the design stage an item and quantity should be set up in the estimate and proposal to establish a contract bid price. However, there is no good substitute for careful research and determination of reasonably accurate quantities. Pursuing this a bit further - occasionally a plan provides for direct payment for certain items yet advises bidders that certain like items of unknown quantity required to be furnished by the contractor as included in one thing or another will not be measured for payment. This can only be disadvantageous to the state. The bidder must again include a sufficient sum somewhere in his proposal to cover the costs of the unknown quantity to protect themselves and then still demand direct payment of the engineer. How can direct payment be justified for the known quantity but not for the unknown. Better to provide that the unknown quantities will be paid for at the appropriate contract price. Gives estimators a break, too. The preceding cases are even more confusing when the extent of the unknown quantities is subject to "as direct (or ordered) by the engineer."

# **MUNICIPAL AGREEMENTS FOR STATE-LET PROJECTS**

A municipal agreement (or cooperative construction agreement) is prepared in advance of the advertisement for a letting. In order to meet the letting and award date, the agreement submittal must be turned in to the Municipal Agreements Unit preferably 12 to 14 weeks prior to letting, and no later than 9 weeks. This timeline is essential so that the local agency can have sufficient time to approve the agreement at their council or board meeting, and to allow Contract Management and Department of Administration time to approve and execute the agreement prior to the award of the construction contract.

A Complete agreement submittal consists of the agreement submittal checklist, estimated quantities and estimate for the local participation (or computations that summarize the lump sum amount for the agreement), the maintenance responsibilities for the local government listed in the checklist, sufficient plan sheets depicting this information; such as layouts, tabs, construction details etc., the plan title sheet, and a summary of any correspondence or computations identifying the costs. The Project manager is responsible for coordinating with other functional areas regarding cost shares and maintenances for all elements of the project. If more than one agency is a party to the agreement, increase the local execution time according to the city council/county board meeting dates.

The agreement may consist of a schedule "I", a lump sum on bids, a lump sum, a composite percentage, or a combination of any of these.

# **NON-MnDOT LET PROJECTS**

When a project is NOT being let by MnDOT but is within MnDOT Right-of-Way and/or using MnDOT funds it requires MnDOT approval. These plans need to follow MnDOT safety guidelines, be clear how items are being paid for, and be consistent with MnDOT let plans.

# **NPDES PERMIT APPLICATION**

When filling out the NPDES permit applications be sure to list ALL the SP numbers in the application. There have been some situations in the past where an SP number has been left off the application. When this happens it could result in the contractor having to perform extra paperwork and obtain additional permits to cover the missing SP numbers. This typically happens when a project becomes tied to another project late in the process. Make sure that when your projects are tied that the permits get updated with the additional SP numbers to avoid complications later in the process.

### PLAN REDUCTION REPORT (PHASE 1)

A task force was formed to recommend ways to reduce the complexity and size of construction plans using Metro's Wakota project as a pilot. The task force was made up of several functional areas. There was also a sub-group made up of many functional areas including several consultants and contractors. Plan content information has also been gathered through a survey of contractors this past spring (2001). This information will be compiled this summer (2001) and place in a design scene fall of 2001. It was determined that Mn/DOT would not only use these recommendations on Wakota but implement several of them as an option to designers statewide.

These are recommendations only and are not required on projects. It is up to the individual districts to determine which recommendations to use on each project.

The following are elements of the plan that were discussed for reduction or elimination and the consensus the task force reached about each issue.

#### <u>Drainage</u>

Implement the idea of providing drainage tabulations and drainage profiles generated directly through GeoPak Drainage instead of hand/CADD drawn.

#### **Concrete Pavement**

It was decided to simplify the concrete paving plan rather than eliminate it all together due to potential contractor bidding issues. The following are items to reduce plan preparation time.

- Quantities should be tabulated
- Plan expansion joints such as E-1, E2-1, E4-1 and all contraction and longitudinal joints do not need to be tabulated or paid for because these are considered incidental.
- Payment for joints should be limited to the following expansion joints E1D-2, E2D-2, E3D-3, E4D-1 and E8H.
- Lane width column on tabulation is not necessary.
- Should provide joint layout detail for non-standard areas. Not necessary to provide joint layout sheets for standard joint layouts.
- Reduce the number of station to station splits in the tabulations. Sections may be combined into larger groupings (e.g. ramp A, ramp B, mainline between interchanges, etc.).
- > For further information see Design Scene Chapter 10.

# **Typical Sections**

Typical sections are getting too complicated and too numerous. There should be close coordination between the designers and the materials office in an effort to reduce the number of typical sections. The following are items to help reduce the number of typical sections.

- ➤ Use insets as a form of showing depths and to show them only once.
- ➤ Use variable sections for minor geometric changes.
- Fewer pavement sections.

# Permanent Turf Establishment

The number of various permanent turf establishments combined with the detail provided in the plans has been determined not to be necessary. The following are items to help reduce plan preparation time.

- There will be an effort from the Office of Environmental Services to reduce the number of seed mixtures to 2 or 3 and to simplify the turf establishment within projects.
- > Permanent turf establishment tabulations will not be required.
- > Plan sheets will still be required. The plan sheets should provide totals of quantities on each sheet.
- Any application rates not shown in the spec. book should be shown either on the estimate, soil and construction notes or tabulation sheet within the plan.
- > 10% should be added to each quantity for field adjustments and overruns.

# **Cross Sections**

Every effort should be made to reduce the number of cross sections. This can be done by increasing the intervals between sections where there are minimal changes in geometrics and quantity calculations are not affected. In most cases, 100 foot (30 m) spacing should be considered as the minimum distance between sections for plan information. Other sections may be necessary for design, but need not be included in the plan except to portray complex grading situations.

#### **General Layout**

It was determined that the general layout is not necessary. Caution should be used when eliminating these sheets. The general layout is still a good way of showing the overall picture of the project and can be helpful on complicated projects.

#### **Superelevation Diagrams**

It was determined that superelevation diagrams were no longer necessary. Superelevations do need to be shown in the plan. The preferred way is to show the superelevations in plan view on the drainage sheets.

# <u>Striping Plan</u>

Effort should be made to minimize striping shown in the plans. Standard striping sheets can be used to cover most striping situations in the plan. Plan views would only be necessary on non-standard situations.

# <u>Right of Way</u>

Right of Way should be shown on construction plan sheets and cross section sheets only.

The following items were discussed. However, for various reasons, it was determined these plan sections would be retained in their current format:

1. Alphanumeric sheet numbering – this will be tried as a pilot.

- 2. Standardized erosion control sheets.
- 3. Reduce cross section details.
- 4. Reference standard plan sheets like we do with standard plates.
- 5. Simplify earthwork.
- 6. Eliminate staging detail.
- 7. Eliminate traffic control associated with staging.

# Plan Reduction Report (Phase 2)

There has been a thorough study of bridge and roadway construction plan content requirements in an effort to reduce the time it takes to develop plans and the sheets included in the plans. URS consultants were hired to do the study, which was part of an ongoing effort to streamline program delivery processes. An earlier related study for the I-494 & TH 61 Wakota Bridge Project (Phase 1) was completed in April, 2001 and led to this in-depth analysis.

The time and sheet savings will only occur if the accepted recommendations are actually implemented by designers! Please make sure all the appropriate people on your staff are made aware of the information in this summary or see the complete report. Some of the accepted recommendations require good judgment as to when they do or do not make sense on a given plan (e.g., will there be too much "clutter"?). We expect more streamlined plan sets will be the end result!

The following is a summary of the Matrix that was in the full report.

# <u>Title Sheet</u>

Use of alphanumeric numbering system is acceptable.

# **Estimated Quantities**

Automate the process for statement of estimated quantities generation, incorporating data into Trans\*port.

# **Typical Sections**

No changes should be made in the typical section component content of the plan set preparation at this time, however, the number of typical sections should be minimized. There should be close coordination between the designers and the materials office in an effort to reduce the number of typical sections. The following are items to help reduce the number of typical sections. Use insets as a form for showing depths and to show them only once. Use variable sections for minor geometric changes. Fewer pavement sections.

# Proposed Utilities Information requested by Local Agencies Tabulation and Plan

Utilities for the local agencies to be constructed with the Mn/DOT contract. Information should be displayed with the drainage plans if plan sheet clutter is not a problem. No changes should be made in the proposed utility tabulation component of the plan set preparation at this time.

# **Staging Plans/Traffic Control Plans**

Decisions should be on a project-by-project basis regarding the degree of detail in its traffic control and construction staging plans. Combining the traffic control and staging layouts on the plan sheets should also be considered.

# <u>Bypass Plan</u>

Show the bypass plan for complex projects. Combine the bypass plans with the staging and traffic control plans for simple projects where applicable and sheets will not become too cluttered.

# Inplace Topography

Combine the inplace topography, inplace utilities, inplace drainage, or removals together into one plan section where applicable and sheets will not become too cluttered.

# **Removal Plan**

Combine the inplace utility and drainage plans, inplace topography plans, and the removal plans where applicable and sheets will not become too cluttered.

# **Construction Plans**

No changes should be made in the construction plan component of the plan set preparation for complex projects at this time. For simple projects construction plan content may be modified by combining other plan sections with the construction plans where applicable and sheets will not become too cluttered.

# **Concrete Paving Plan and Details**

Show construction plan details for non-standard concrete paving joints. Remove incidental items from the tabulation. Reduce the number of station to station splits by separating the roadway into areas (e.g. Ramps, mainline, etc.)

# **Bituminous Paving Plans and Details**

Eliminate the bituminous paving plan and details by presenting the information in the typical sections, construction plans, or construction details.

# **Superelevation Plans**

Present the superelevation information in plan view and combine the superelevation plans with the drainage plans where applicable and sheets will not become too cluttered.

# Drainage Plan, Profile and Tabulation

Combine the drainage profiles with the drainage tabulation sheets. Maintain the drainage plan as a separate sheet and include information such as superelevation, turf establishment and erosion control. Do not redraw the GEOPAK drainage profiles for cosmetic purposes only. Eliminate redundant information between the drainage plans, profiles, and tabulations. Drainage profiles should be provided with the tabulation sheets. Also there was no need, besides cosmetics, to redraw drainage profiles from GEOPAK (stick figures). Erosion control information must be provided separately to meet NPDES requirements.

#### Water Resources Notes

Combine the water resources notes with the drainage details.

#### **Impact Attenuator Plan and Details**

Show impact attenuator locations on the construction or staging and traffic control plans where applicable and sheets will not become too cluttered. Details are to be inserted as standard plans.

# **Traffic Barrier Plans and Details**

Combine the traffic barrier plans with the construction plans where applicable and sheets will not become too cluttered. Details are to be inserted as standard plans or tabulated as standard plates.

#### **Fencing Plans**

Include the fencing plan on the construction plan where applicable and sheets will not become too cluttered.

#### **Striping Plans**

Combine the signing and striping plan sheets except in those instances where it clearly will result in a cluttered plan set

#### **Cross Section Matchline Layout**

Remove the cross section matchline layout from the plan set unless the complexity of the project warrants the inclusion of the sheet.

#### **Cross Sections**

Display cross sections at 100 foot (30 meter) increments with supplemental cross sections in critical areas. Utili software (GEOPAK) to automate drawing of inplace and proposed utilities and drainage on the cross sections.

#### PLAN SHEET SIGNATURES

Each sheet in the plan must be signed with the exception of the cross sections, proprietary items, standard plan sheets, and a select few other sheets.

The design engineers' signature must include his/her printed name and date of the signature as required by the Minnesota Board of Architecture, Engineering, Land Surveying, Landscape Architecture, Geoscience and Interior Design (AELSLAGID). See MN Statute 326.12 Subd. 3 for signature requirements.

When the sheets are revised the signature date should be revised to reflect the date it was signed, not the original plan signature date.

An example can be found at Minnesota Board of AELSLAGID Stamp Info

#### PROCESS A PLANS (RX MAINTENANCE TYPE PLANS)

There seems to be some confusion regarding Process "A" plans. Hopefully the following will help to clear some of that up.

- ➢ Generally State funded projects
- > No utilities involvement
- > All Right of Way requirements have been met (non-encroachment certificates.)
- > No new Right of Way required
- > No cost share agreements required
- > No permits required (except NPDES)
- > Three week advertising period
- $\geq$  8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" x 11" plans preferred
- Typically 20 pay items or less
- $\succ$  50 plan sheets or less
- State Pre-letting, Land Management, and State Design Engineer's signature not required. The designer's signature is the only required signature on the Title Sheet.
- > It would be very helpful if entire plan was submitted in vellum paper.
- > Plan appearance should resemble how Process B plans appear. Please refer to implementation plan.
- > If possible have a design squad review the plan prior to its submittal for processing.

#### **PROPRIETARY ITEMS IN PLANS**

As you are aware, proprietary items are those items where a specific supplier or part is cited in the plan. In the past this was allowed if three manufacturers or suppliers were listed. That has now been changed to 2 known manufacturers or suppliers.

Whenever a proprietary item is specified, the Project Manager is to write a request for certification request to the State Design Engineer requesting Certification or a PIF for proprietary items stating why it is in the public interest to use that brand name item. It is very difficult for us in the Central Office to know why a proprietary item must be used. We therefore request that when designers specify a proprietary item, they prepare a memo indicating why this product was chosen. Reasons may be to match an existing system or design constraints.

Send the memo to the Special Provisions Engineer as soon as possible. The Special Provisions Engineer will work with the FHWA on the Public Interest Finding (PIF). For questions regarding the appropriate request (PIF or Certification) please contact the Special Provisions Engineer.

# **ROAD DESIGN PLANS FINAL CHECKLIST**

The following checklist was created to help designers when they produce their plans to ensure they don't miss anything....

# ROAD DESIGN FINAL PLANS CHECKLIST

S.P. \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

LOCATION: \_\_\_\_\_

#### **E-DESIGN REVIEW**

- □ Correspondence
- Design Study Report
- Design Layout

#### ALL SHEETS

- AELSLAGID Board Signature BlockPrime SP Number
- □ State Aid Number

#### TITLE SHEET

- □ Beginning/End of Project(s)
- □ All SP/SAP numbers, including State Aid
- □ Length Block for Each SP number
- □ Length of Project Based on \_\_\_\_ Roadway
- □ Equations
- □ Scales
- □ County
- □ Township and Range
- Gravel Pits & Pit Data (optional)
- □ Design Designation
- □ Project Location Map

#### **GENERAL LAYOUT SHEETS**

- □ Signal Systems
- □ Beginning/End of Project
- □ Beginning/End of Exceptions
- □ Beginning/End Construction
- □ Traffic Counts
- □ Legend
- **□** Equations
- □ Turn Lanes (optional)
- □ Road Labels

# **ESTIMATE SHEETS**

- □ Item No. against TRNS\*PRT list
- □ Use correct item according to Spec Book and Special Provisions
- □ Coordinate Special Provisions & Plan

- □ Soils Recommendations
- □ All Agreements
- □ Funding Reports
- Total Sheet Number agrees with Index
   Warning: Natural Gas Pipe Line (if applicable)
- □ Signature Block (Correct Signatures)
- □ Governing Spec. Note
- □ Federal Project No. (Funding)
- □ Work Description
- $\Box$  Sheet Index
- □ Exceptions
- □ Bridge Numbers (on mainline)
- $\Box$  North Arrow
- □ State Aid No.
- □ Legislative Route No.
- □ Reference Points
- □ Index Map
- □ Reference Points
- □ North Arrow
- □ Cities & Corporate Limits
- □ All Bridge Numbers
- □ Gravel & Borrow Pits (optional)
- □ Stockpile Sites
- **D** Ponds
- □ Railroad Crossings
- □ Temporary Bypasses/Connections

Pay Items

- □ Check Footnotes for Applicability
- Quantities & Pay items against Tabulations, Typicals, and Plan sheets

- □ Cost Splits, Funding Notes.
- □ Plan Quantity Items (P)
- □ Tabulation Letter & Sheet Numbers
- □ Plastic Pipe tab (if applicable) or Notes
- □ Check notes against tabulations (not in both places)

#### **STANDARD PLATE TABULATION**

- □ Most recent Plate
- □ Plates referenced in plan
- □ Check Footnotes for Applicability

#### **SOILS & CONSTRUCTION NOTES**

- □ Complete and Consistent
- □ Tack Coat note

#### **TABULATED QUANTITIES**

- □ Surfacing Tabulations
- □ Earthwork Tabulations □ 2105
  - □ 2106
- □ Clearing and Grubbing Tabulations
- **D** Erosion Control Tabulations

#### **TYPICAL SECTIONS**

- □ Check against MDR
- □ All Stationing is Covered
- □ Check notes for applicability
- □ Ditch Depths & Slopes
- □ Soils Note
- □ Subcut & Subgrade Treatments
- □ Shoulder Typicals
- □ Swamp Treatments
- □ Turn Lanes
- □ Future Lanes
- □ Check for Minor Misc. Typicals

- Special & Modified items need Cross Reference note to detail or construction note if not covered by Special Provisions.
- □ Items with option footnoted, if necessary with applicable notes

- □ Turf Establishment Tabulations
- □ Removals
- □ Guardrail
- □ Miscellaneous Tabulations
- □ Other \_
- Bituminous Mix Designations consistent with Pay Items
- Proposed Minimum Slope Dressing
- Dimensions to P.I.
- □ Profile Grade Locations
- □ Muck, Rock, Excavation, Structure, etc.
- □ Horizontal Dimensions
- □ Label Centerlines
- □ Pavement Cross Slopes & Units
- □ Temporary Construction Typicals
- □ Bypass Typicals

#### **STANDARD PLAN SHEETS & DETAIL SHEETS**

- □ Check Pay Items for Appropriate Details Needed
- □ Note Incidental Work/Items Which Applies to Special/Mod
- □ Makes sure latest versions are used
- □ Sign & Show Modifications of Modified Standard Plan Sheets

#### PLAN SHEETS

- □ Topography
- □ Alignments (shown & labeled)
- □ Begin/End Project
- □ Begin/End Construction
- Begin/End Exception (Required on Construction Sheets)
- $\Box$  Removals
- □ Equations (required on Construction Sheets)
- $\hfill\square$  North Arrow
- □ Bar Scale (NO numeric scales)
- □ Borrow Pits, Stockpile Areas
- Right of Way, Land Lines, Easements & "B" Points Coordinates
- □ Tapers, Roadway Dimensions

# **PROFILE SHEETS**

- □ Rock Excavation
- **□** Equations
- □ Check Grade Against Cross-Sections
- Check Subcuts, Swamp Depths Against Cross-Sections
- □ Check Vertical Curves
- □ Bridges & Approach Treatments
- $\Box \quad Vertical \ Control \ Note \ (1^{st} \ Sheet)$
- □ Bench marks
- □ High/Low Points
- □ Vertical Curve Data
- □ Run Profile Grades & Check Gradients
- □ Culverts with Inlets/Outlets

# **PUBLIC UTILITIES SHEETS**

- □ Check tab against plan view
- □ Show utility ownership
- □ Transmission/distribution lines
- $\Box$  Power poles

- □ Traffic Barrier (shown & labeled)
- □ Drainage Arrows
- □ Temporary Conditions
- Ditch Blocks
- □ Culverts & Direction of Flow
- □ Road & Entrance Radii
- □ Utilities
- □ Wetlands (Identify by Type)
- □ Road Designations
- Road Intersection Data (Stations & Label)
- Horizontal Control Notes
- □ Noxious Weeds
- □ Wetlands
- □ Area of Environmental Sensitivity
- Subcuts & Subgrade Treatments with Depths
- □ Road Profiles & Entrances
- □ Profile Grade Top of Whatever
- Buried Utility Crossings (Power, Tele., Toll Cables, etc.)
- □ Swamp Excavation Areas (CU YD & Treatment No\_\_\_)
- Check Special Ditches againstPlan Sheets
  - Profile Sheets
  - Cross-Sections
- □ Existing/proposed sewer
- □ Existing/proposed watermain
- □ Bridges & Approach Treatments
- □ Vertical Curve Data

- □ Run Profile Grades & Check Gradients
- □ Culverts with Inlets/Outlets
- □ Buried Utility Crossings (Power, Tele.,

Toll Cables, etc.)

□ Swamp Excavation Areas (CU YD & Treatment No )

# DRAINAGE SHEETS (Use on Estimated Quantities Sheet-Plan must stand on these quantities)

- □ Check Design Computations
- □ Check Drainage Against
  - **Estimate Sheets**
  - □ Plan Sheets
  - □ Profile Sheets
  - **Cross-Sections**
- **Culvert** Treatments
- □ Pipe Sewer Backfill
- □ Casting Assembly Schedule

#### **CROSS-SECTION SHEETS**

- □ Equations
- □ Excavation Computed to This Line
- □ Slopes
- □ Entrances
- □ EXC, EMB, CL, Stamping
- □ Grid elevations & Distances
- □ Right of Way & Easements
- □ Earthwork Quantities for Culvert, Ditch Blocks, Entrances
- □ Balance & Quantity between Sections
- □ Utilities

# □ Flumes

- □ Pipe Tie Note
- □ Plastic Pipe (Options & Details)
- □ Check Storm Sewer Computations
- □ Check Storm Sewer Against
  - **Estimate Sheets**
  - Plan Sheets
  - □ Profile Sheets
  - **Cross-Sections**
- □ Label Regions, Survey & Const. Centerline (1<sup>st</sup> Sheet)
- □ Matchlines
- □ Check Earthwork Tabulations Against **Tabulation Sheets**
- $\Box$  Edge of Wetlands
- $\Box$  General Notes (1<sup>st</sup> Sheet)
- □ Begin/End SP & Construction
- □ Show Bldgs, Foundations, Inplace Drainage

#### **OTHER (Sections prepared by other functional groups)**

- □ Tabulations
- □ Notes

- □ Details
- □ Plan Sheets

Revised 11-22-17

#### **ROADWAY LABELS**

When labeling trunk highways within a plan (tabulations, plan views, etc.) be sure to use the precursor "TH" not "I" or "MN" or "US". This is the standard way we label our trunk highways in all MnDOT plans.

#### **STATE AID PROJECT NUMBERS**

In the State Aid Manual dated May 2015, Chapter 5.4 Plans and Proposals Section II.A.2 states ....Show all SP and SAP numbers in the lower right corner of all sheets... therefore, when you have a state aid number on your plan make sure that it is included in the bottom right corner of EVERY sheet.

The designer should also be sure to use the correct precursor for this project number. For state aid projects that are using federal funds be sure to use SP (SP = State Aid Project with federal funds). If no federal funds are being used then the project should start with SAP (State Aid Project). When either of these is being used the title sheet should include the signature block(s) for state aid as well.

#### FOR STATE AID PLANS

	20
DISTRICT STATE AID ENGINEER: REVIEWED FOR COMPLIANCE WITH STATE AID AND/OR FEDERAL AID RULES/POLICY (*)	
····	20

APPROVED FOR STATE AID AND/OR FEDERAL AID FUNDING: STATE AID ENGINEER (\*)

(\*) This portion will be modified when State Aid and/or Federal Aid funds are used for part of the local match. For plans that contain *both Federal Aid and State Aid funding*, use the required Federal Aid signatures shown above.

State Aid project numbers consist of 3 sets of 3 numbers (###-####) adding leading zeros as necessary.

The first set of number relates to the Agency Number (e.g. city, county, other). These can be found at MnDOT A to Z, "State Aid (WWW)" ...

- "Project Delivery"...."Project Number Format Guidance"
- "CSAH"..."County Numbers by District"
- ➤ "MSAS"...."Municipal Information List & Maps"...choose the option you want.

The second set of numbers relates to the route/system number. The third set of numbers relate to the project number assigned for the previous six numbers (e.g. next project on the list).

For example a project using state funds only on MSAS 132 in St. Cloud would read something like....SAP 162-132-004.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS

A review of the recent listings of supplemental agreements reveals that a fair number of them could possibly have been avoided if the designers would have given additional consideration of possible field conflicts when the roadway and roadway structures are under construction. It is difficult under the design stage to consider all of the problems that construction may encounter when the designer is under pressure to get the "plan out". However it is also difficult and costly for the construction engineer and contractor to negotiate an agreement to re-design parts of the project when it is under construction. If time permits it would be beneficial if the plan was reviewed by the construction engineer before it is completed.

Examples of some of the problems:

- Conflicts with utilities storm sewers intercepting underground utilities. This is a common occurrence.
- > Borrow item for select granular material behind a retaining wall was inadvertently left out.
- Topsoil borrow item missing. This happens in municipal areas where topsoil is scarce within the project limits.
- During construction there was unanticipated encounters with building foundations, floors, septic tanks, etc. This usually happens in municipal areas. An item such as excavation special could possibly have been considered.
- There seems to be excessive use of removable tape for traffic control. This material is expensive and the designers should be aware of its utilization.

# TRACKING CHANGES TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Because of problems in the field of modifications to the Special Provisions by both contractors and field personnel, we will now start identifying those changes in the proposals.

When preparing and submitting draft special provisions please follow the following process:

Start by downloading the most current SP 2016 or SP2018. The Special Provisions Unit will not be accepting provisions copied from prior spec books unless no current alternative exists and the specification has been brought into conformance with the current spec year.

(A) If you want to use a C.O. SP 2016 or C.O. SP 2018 write-up of an item but WILL NOT be making any changes within the write-up, then do the following:

Show Section Name and number

Example:

S-X (1910) FUEL ESCALATION CLAUSE SP2018-50 Just show the Section Name and Number. When you leave the SP2016 or SP2018-Number intact, this will indicate to the Special Provisions Unit that you have not changed the section and want the most current write-up.

(B) If you want to use a C.O. SP 2016 or C.O. SP 2018 write-up, but WILL be making changes within the write-up, then do the following prior to sending us your file:

Show Section Name and SP 2016 or SP 2018 number, followed by "modified".

Example:

S-X (1910) FUEL ESCALATION CLAUSE SP2018-50 - MODIFIED

Show entire special provision, including your revisions. Make it as easy as possible for the Special Provisions Unit to recognize your changes. Highlight changes to the provisions in yellow so they are easily identified. In addition, select the paragraph and add a right border where the modifications were made as shown below.



The Department reserves the right to revise the Proposal Package at any time before the date and time for opening Proposals. The Department will issue a numbered and dated Addendum for any revision of the Proposal Package. The Department will electronically post each Addendum as announced in an email notification to each Bidder on the Department's list of Bidders. The Department will include each Addendum with all Proposal Forms issued to the Bidder after the date of the Addendum.

If you DO NOT show the sections as "modified", the Special Provision Unit will most likely assume you want the current section from the SP 2018. So, you may not get what you want.